Control	6380-50-001
Project	RMC - 638050001
Highway	SH0332
County	BRAZORIA

## ADDENDUM ACKNOWLEDGMENT

Each bidder is required to acknowledge receipt of an addendum issued for a specific project. This page is provided for the purpose of acknowledging an addendum.

FAILURE TO ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT OF AN ADDENDUM WILL RESULT IN THE BID NOT BEING READ.

In order to properly acknowledge an addendum place a mark in the box next to the respective addendum.

ADDENDUM NO. 1	
ADDENDUM NO. 2	
ADDENDUM NO. 3	
ADDENDUM NO. 4	
ADDENDUM NO. 5	

In addition, the bidder by affixing their signature to the signature page of the proposal is acknowledging that they have taken the addendum(s) into consideration when preparing their bid and that the information contained in the addendum will be included in the contract, if awarded by the Commission or other designees.



Control	6380-50-001
Project	RMC - 638050001
Highway	SH0332
County	BRAZORIA

## PROPOSAL TO THE TEXAS TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION

# 2014 SPECIFICATIONS WORK CONSISTING OF EROSION REPAIR BRAZORIA COUNTY, TEXAS

The quantities in the proposal are approximate. The quantities of work and materials may be increased or decreased as considered necessary to complete the work as planned and contemplated.

This project is to be completed in 138 working days and will be accepted when fully completed and finished to the satisfaction of the Executive Director or designee.

Provide a proposal guaranty in the form of a Cashier's Check, Teller's Check (including an Official Check) or Bank Money Order on a State or National Bank or Savings and Loan Association, or State or Federally chartered Credit Union made payable to the Texas Transportation Commission in the following amount:

#### FIFTY-THREE THOUSAND (Dollars) (\$53,000)

A bid bond may be used as the required proposal guaranty. The bond form may be detached from the proposal for completion. The proposal may not be disassembled to remove the bond form. The bond must be in accordance with Item 2 of the specifications.

Any addenda issued amending this proposal and/or the plans that have been acknowledged by the bidder, become part of this proposal.

By signing the proposal the bidder certifies:

- 1. the only persons or parties interested in this proposal are those named and the bidder has not directly or indirectly participated in collusion, entered into an agreement or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the above captioned project.
- 2. in the event of the award of a contract, the organization represented will secure bonds for the full amount of the contract.
- 3. the signatory represents and warrants that they are an authorized signatory for the organization for which the bid is submitted and they have full and complete authority to submit this bid on behalf of their firm.
- 4. that the certifications and representations contained in the proposal are true and accurate and the bidder intends the proposal to be taken as a genuine government record.

• Signed: **			
(1)	(2)	(3)	
<b>Print Name:</b>			
(1)	(2)	(3)	
<b>Title:</b> (1)	(2)	(3)	
Company: (1)	(2)	(3)	

• Signatures to comply with Item 2 of the specifications.

<sup>\*\*</sup>Note: Complete (1) for single venture, through (2) for joint venture and through (3) for triple venture.

<sup>\*</sup> When the working days field contains an asterisk (\*) refer to the Special Provisions and General Notes.

## NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

ANY CONTRACTORS INTENDING TO BID ON ANY WORK TO BE AWARDED BY THIS DEPARTMENT MUST SUBMIT A SATISFACTORY "AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENT" AND "EXPERIENCE QUESTIONNAIRE" AT LEAST TEN DAYS PRIOR TO THE LETTING DATE.

UNIT PRICES MUST BE SUBMITTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 2 OF THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS OR SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 2 FOR EACH ITEM LISTED IN THIS PROPOSAL.

## TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

		BID BOND	
KNOW ALL PER	RSONS BY THESE P	PRESENTS,	
That we, (Contract	ctor Name)		
Hereinafter called	the Principal, and (S	urety Name)	
Surety, are held ar the sum of not less thousand dollars, a displayed on the c	nd firmly bound unto s than two percent (29 not to exceed one hur cover of the proposal) nd ourselves, our heir	o transact surety business in the State of the Texas Department of Transportatio %) of the department's engineer's estirated thousand dollars (\$100,000) as a , the payment of which sum will and transfer, executors, administrators, successor	on, hereinafter called the Oblige mate, rounded to the nearest one proposal guaranty (amount ruly be made, the said Principal
WHEREAS, the p	orincipal has submitte	d a bid for the following project identi	fied as:
	Control	6380-50-001	
	Project	RMC - 638050001	
	Highway	SH0332	
	County	BRAZORIA	
the Contract in wr void. If in the eve	riting with the Obliged ent of failure of the Procome the property of	tall award the Contract to the Principal e in accordance with the terms of such incipal to execute such Contract in acc the Obligee, without recourse of the P	bid, then this bond shall be null cordance with the terms of such
Signed this		Day of	20
Ву:		(Contractor/Principal Name)	
	(Signature and	d Title of Authorized Signatory for Contractor/	Principal)
*By:			
	attorney (Surety) for	(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)	Impressed Surety Seal Only
	This for	m may be removed from the prop	nosal.

1-1



## **BIDDER'S CHECK RETURN**

#### **IMPORTANT**

The space provided for the return address must be completed to facilitate the return of your bidder's check. Care must be taken to provide a legible, accurate, and <u>complete</u> return address, including zip code. A copy of this sheet should be used for each different return address.

#### **NOTE**

Successful bidders will receive their guaranty checks with the executed contract.

RETURN BIDDERS CHECK TO (PLEASE PRINT):

				¬
				_
	Control	6380-50-001		
	Project	RMC - 638050001		
	Highway			
	County	BRAZORIA		
		IMPORTANT		
	PLEASE RE	TURN THIS SHEET I	N ITS ENTIRETY	
Please acknow	vledge receipt of this c	check(s) at your earliest cor ment in the enclosed self a	nvenience by signing below	in longhand, in
ilik, aliu letuli	ing this acknowledge	ment in the enclosed sen at	udressed envelope.	
Check Receive	ed By:		Date:	
	,			
Title:				
For (Contracto	or's Name):			
Project			County	



## NOTICE TO THE BIDDER

In the space provided below, please enter your total bid amount for this project. Only this figure will be read publicly by the Department at the public bid opening.

It is understood and agreed by the bidder in signing this proposal that the total bid amount entered below is not binding on either the bidder or the Department. It is further agreed that **the official total bid amount** for this proposal will be determined by multiplying the unit bid prices for each pay item by the respective estimated quantities shown in this proposal and then totaling all of the extended amounts.

\$\_\_\_\_\_ Total Bid Amount

ALT	ITEM	DESC	SP	Bid Item Description	Unit	Quantity	Bid Price	Amount	Seq
	104	509	REM	IOV CONC (SDWLK)	SY	266.400	\$10.000	\$2,664.00	1
						Total Bid Amount	\$2,6	664.00	-
Signed									
Γitle									
Date									
Additio	onal Sig	nature f	or Joint Ven	ture:					
Signed									
Title									
Date									

Control

Project

0001-03-030

STP 2000(938)HES

## **EXAMPLE OF BID PRICES SUBMITTED BY COMPUTER PRINTOUT**





	ITEM-CODE							DEPT
ALT	ITEM DESC S.P. NO CODE NO.			UNIT BID PRICE ONLY. WRITTEN IN WORDS		UNIT	APPROX QUANTITIES	USE ONLY
	100	6001		PREPARING ROW		AC	.100	1
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	105	6070		REMOVING STAB BASE & ASPI	,	SY	20.000	2
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	110	6001		EXCAVATION (ROADWAY)		CY	200.000	3
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	110	6003		EXCAVATION (SPECIAL)		CY	1,300.000	4
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	132	6006		EMBANKMENT (FINAL)(DENS	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	CY 1,463.000	5	
				1	DOLLARS			
	100			and	CENTS	~**	2 50 7 000	_
	132	6035		EMBANK(FINAL)(DC)(TY E)(CS	*	CY	2,605.000	6
				and	DOLLARS CENTS			
	162	6002			CENTS	CM	1 749 000	7
	162	6002		BLOCK SODDING	DOLLARS	SY	1,748.000	/
				and	CENTS			
	166	6001		FERTILIZER	CLIVIS	AC	.360	8
	100	0001		TERTIEIZER	DOLLARS	TIC .	.500	
				and	CENTS			
	168	6001		VEGETATIVE WATERING		MG	36.200	9
					DOLLARS		00.200	
				and	CENTS			
	351	6008		FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT STRUCT	URE	SY	200.000	10
				REPAIR(12")				
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	400	6005		CEM STABIL BKFL		CY	34.680	11
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			

	ITEM-CODE							DEPT
ALT	ITEM NO	DESC CODE	S.P. NO.	UNIT BID PRICE ONLY. WRITTEN IN WORDS		UNIT	APPROX QUANTITIES	USE ONLY
	403	6001		TEMPORARY SPL SHORING		SF	17,121.000	12
				and	DOLLARS CENTS			
	407	6001		SHEET PILING (PZ - 27)	CEI(ID	SF	10,800.000	13
	107	0001		SHEET HER (G (FZ 27)	DOLLARS		10,000.000	13
				and	CENTS			
	429	6011		CONC STR REPR(REMOV ANI	O REPL WING-	CY	2.600	14
				WALL)				
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	432	6003		RIPRAP (CONC)(6 IN)		CY	94.000	15
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	432	6035		RIPRAP (STONE PROTECTION	, · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	CY	1,542.000	16
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	432	6047		RIPRAP (MOW STRIP)(6 IN)	DOLL ADG	CY	9.000	17
				1	DOLLARS			
	4.67	(2)(2		and	CENTS	EA	6,000	10
	467	6363		SET (TY II) (18 IN) (RCP) (6: 1)	(P) DOLLARS	EA	6.000	18
				and	CENTS			
	496	6007		REMOV STR (PIPE)	CLIVIS	LF	67.000	19
	490	0007		REMOV STR (THE)	DOLLARS	Li	07.000	19
				and	CENTS			
	500	6001		MOBILIZATION		LS	1.000	20
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	502	6001	008	BARRICADES, SIGNS AND TR	AFFIC HAN-	MO	5.000	21
				DLING				
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	506	6038	005	TEMP SEDMT CONT FENCE (INSTALL)		LF	455.000	22
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	506	6039	005	TEMP SEDMT CONT FENCE (I	· ·	LF	455.000	23
				A	DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			

	ITEM-CODE						DEPT
ALT	ITEM NO	DESC CODE	S.P. NO.	UNIT BID PRICE ONLY. WRITTEN IN WORDS	UNIT	APPROX QUANTITIES	USE ONLY
	530	6016		DRIVEWAYS (BASE)	SY	86.000	24
				and DOLLARS CENTS			
	540	6001	001	MTL W-BEAM GD FEN (TIM POST)  DOLLARS and  CENTS	LF	200.000	25
	540	6006	001	MTL BEAM GD FEN TRANS (THRIE-BEAM)  DOLLARS and  CENTS	EA	1.000	26
	542	6001		REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE DOLLARS and CENTS	LF	337.500	27
	544	6001		GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (INSTALL)  DOLLARS  and  CENTS	EA	1.000	28
	544	6003		GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (REMOVE)  DOLLARS and  CENTS	EA	1.000	29
	644	6070		RELOCATE SM RD SN SUP&AM TY S80  DOLLARS and  CENTS	EA	2.000	30
	658	6062		INSTL DEL ASSM (D-SW)SZ 1(BRF)GF2(BI)  DOLLARS and  CENTS	EA	4.000	31
	685	6002		RELOCATE RDSD FLASH BEACON ASSEMBLY  DOLLARS and CENTS	EA	1.000	32
	3076	6071		D-GR HMA TY-D PG 64-22 (EXEMPT)  DOLLARS and  CENTS	TON	10.000	33
	4122	6023		THERMO PIPE(18")(PP)(TY S)(TY II)  DOLLARS  and  CENTS	LF	65.000	34
	6001	6001		PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN DOLLARS and CENTS	DAY	612.000	35

	ITEM-CODE							DEPT
ALT	ITEM NO	DESC CODE	S.P. NO.	UNIT BID PRICE WRITTEN IN WO		UNIT	APPROX QUANTITIES	USE ONLY
	6049	6001		LONG CHANNEL MOUNT C	LONG CHANNEL MOUNT CURB SYS		725.000	36
				(INSTALL)				
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	6185	6002	002	TMA (STATIONARY)		DAY	152.000	37
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			

## CERTIFICATION OF INTEREST IN OTHER BID PROPOSALS FOR THIS WORK

By signing this proposal, the bidding firm and the signer certify that the following information, as indicated by checking "Yes" or "No" below, is true, accurate, and complete.

A.	Quotation(s) have been issued in this firm's name to other firm(s) interested in this work for consideration for performing a portion of this work.
	YES
	NO

- B. If this proposal is the low bid, the bidder agrees to provide the following information prior to award of the contract.
  - 1. Identify firms which bid as a prime contractor and from which the bidder received quotations for work on this project.
  - 2. Identify all the firms which bid as a prime contractor to which the bidder gave quotations for work on this project.

## **ENGINEER SEAL**

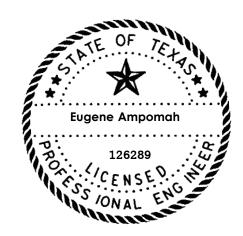
Control 6380-50-001

**Project** RMC - 638050001

Highway SH0332

County BRAZORIA

The enclosed Texas Department of Transportation Specifications, Special Specifications, Special Provisions, General Notes and Specification Data in this document have been selected by me, or under my responsible supervision as being applicable to this project. Alteration of a sealed document without proper notification to the responsible engineer is an offense under the Texas Engineering Practice Act.



The seal appearing on this document was authorized by Eugene Ampomah, P.E.
JANUARY 06, 2022

**Highway:** SH 332,etc **Control:** 6380-50-001

#### **General Notes:**

#### General:

Contractor questions on this project are to be addressed to the following individual(s):

Maria P. Aponte <u>maria.aponte@txdot.gov</u>

Rajendra Hada <u>Rajendra.hada@txdot.gov</u>

Contractor questions will be accepted through email, phone, and in person by the above individuals. Contractor questions will be reviewed by the Area Engineer or Assistant Area Engineer. Once a response is developed, it will be posted to TxDOT's Public FTP at the following address:

https://ftp.dot.state.tx.us/pub/txdot-info/Pre-Letting%20Responses/

Questions submitted that generate a response will be posted through this site. The site is organized by District, Project Type (Construction or Maintenance), Letting Date, and CCSJ/Project Name.

This is a Routine Maintenance Site Specific Contract.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, RAP generated by this project will become the property of the Contractor for use in the current construction project or in future projects.

If fixed features require, the governing slopes shown may vary between the limits shown and to the extent determined by the Engineer.

Notify the Engineer immediately if discrepancies are discovered in the horizontal control or the benchmark data.

The following standard detail sheets are modified:

#### **Modified Standards**

*TCP* (2-2)-18 (MOD)

References to manufacturer's trade name or catalog numbers are for the purpose of identification only. Similar materials from other manufacturers are permitted if they are of equal quality, comply with the specifications for this project, and are approved, except for roadway illumination, electrical, and traffic signal items.

The cost for materials, labor, and incidentals to provide for traffic across the roadway and for ingress and egress to private property in accordance with Section 7.2.4 of the standard specifications is subsidiary to the various bid items. Restore access roadways to their original condition upon completing construction.

**Highway:** SH 332,etc **Control:** 6380-50-001

If a foundation is to be placed where a riprap surface or an asphalt concrete surface presently exists, use caution in breaking out the existing surface for placement. Break out no greater area than is required to place the foundation. After placing the foundation, wrap the periphery with 0.5 in. pre-molded mastic expansion joint. Then replace the remaining portion of the broken out surface with Class A or Class C concrete or cold mix asphalt concrete to the exact slope, pattern, and thickness of the existing riprap or asphalt. Payment for breaking out the existing surface, wrapping the foundation, and replacing the surface is subsidiary to the various bid items.

The lengths of the posts for ground mounted signs and the tower legs for the overhead sign supports are approximate. Verify the lengths before ordering these materials to meet the existing field conditions and to conform to the minimum sign mounting heights shown in the plans.

Furnish aluminum Type A signs instead of plywood signs for signs shown on the Summary of Small Signs sheet.

Clearly mark or highlight on the shop drawings, the items being furnished for this project. Submit required shop drawings in accordance with the shop drawing distribution list shown in the note for Item 5 for review and distribution.

Procure permits and licenses, which are to be issued by the City, County, or Municipal Utility District.

The actual groundwater elevation may fluctuate with time, climatic conditions, and construction activity.

#### **General: Roadway Illumination and Electrical**

For roadway illumination and electrical items, use materials from pre-qualified producers as shown on the Construction Division (CST) of the Department's material producers list. Check the latest link on the Department's website for this list. The category/item is "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." No substitutions will be allowed for materials found on this list.

Perform electrical work in conformance with the National Electrical Code (NEC) and the Department's standard sheets.

#### **General: Site Management**

Mark stations every 100 ft. and maintain the markings for the project duration. Remove the station markings at the completion of the project. This work is subsidiary to the various bid items.

Do not mix or store materials, or store or repair equipment, on top of concrete pavement or bridge decks unless authorized by the Engineer. Permission will be granted to store materials on surfaces if no damage or discoloration will result.

**Highway:** SH 332,etc **Control:** 6380-50-001

Personal vehicles of employees are not permitted to park within the right of way, including sections closed to public traffic. Employees may park on the right of way at the Contractor's office, equipment, and materials storage yard sites.

Assume ownership of debris and dispose of at an approved location. Do not dispose of debris on private property unless approved in writing by the District Engineer.

Control the dust caused by construction operations. For sweeping the base material in preparation for laying asphalt and for sweeping the finished concrete pavement, use one of the following types of sweepers or approved equal:

#### **Tricycle Type**

#### Truck Type - 4 Wheel

Wayne Series 900 Elgin White Wing Elgin Pelican M-B Cruiser II Wayne Model 945 Mobile TE-3 Mobile TE-4 Murphy 4042

#### **General: Traffic Control and Construction**

Schedule construction operations such that preparing individual items of work follows in close sequence to constructing storm drains in order to provide as little inconvenience as practical to the businesses and residents along the project.

This project requires extensive grading operations in an environmentally sensitive area.

When design details are not shown on the plans, provide signs and arrows conforming to the latest "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual.

#### **General: Utilities**

Consider the locations of underground utilities depicted in the plans as approximate and employ responsible care to avoid damaging utility facilities. Depending upon scope and magnitude of planned construction activities, advanced field confirmation by the utility owner or operator may be prudent. Where possible, protect and preserve permanent signs, markers, and designations of underground facilities.

If the Contractor damages or causes damage (breaks, leaks, nicks, dents, gouges, etc.) to the utility, contact the utility facility owner or operator immediately.

If overhead or underground power lines need to be de-energized, contact the electrical service provider to perform this work. Costs associated with de-energizing the power lines or other protective measures required are at no expense to the Department.

If working near power lines, comply with the appropriate sections of Texas State Law and Federal Regulations relating to the type of work involved.

**Highway:** SH 332,etc **Control:** 6380-50-001

Perform electrical work in conformance with the National Electrical Code (NEC) and Department's standard sheets.

#### **Item 5: Control of Work**

Submit shop drawings electronically for the fabrication of items as documented in Table 1 below. Information and requirements for electronic submittals can be viewed in the "Guide to Electronic Shop Drawing Submittal" which can be accessed through the following web link, <a href="ftp://ftp.dot.state.tx.us/pub/txdot-info/library/pubs/bus/bridge/e\_submit\_guide.pdf">ftp://ftp.dot.state.tx.us/pub/txdot-info/library/pubs/bus/bridge/e\_submit\_guide.pdf</a>. References to 11 in. x 17 in. sheets in individual specifications for structural items imply electronic CAD sheets.

Table 1
2014 Construction Specification Required Shop/Working Drawing Submittals - TxDOT Generated Plans

2014 Cons	2014 Construction Specification Required Shop/Working Drawing Submittals - TxDOT Generated Plans						
Spec Item No.'s	Product	Submittal Required	Approval Required (Y/N)	Contractor/ Fabricator P.E. Seal Required	Reviewing Party	Shop or Working Drawing (Note 1)	
7.16.1&.2	Construction Load Analyses	Υ	Υ	Υ	В	WD	
400	Excavation and Backfill for Structures (cofferdams)	Υ	Ζ	Υ	Α	WD	
403	Temporary Special Shoring	Υ	N	Υ	С	WD	
420	Formwork/Falsework	Υ	N	Υ	Α	WD	
423	Retaining Walls, (calcs req'd.)	Υ	Υ	Υ	С	SD	
425	Optional Design Calculations (Prstrs Bms)	Υ	Y	Y	В	SD	
425	Prestr Concr Sheet Piling	Y	Y	N	В	SD	
425	Prestr Concr Beams	Υ	Υ	N	В	SD	
425	Prestr Concr Bent	Υ	Υ	N	В	SD	
426	Post Tension Details	Y	Υ	N	В	SD	
434	Elastomeric Bearing Pads (All)	Υ	Υ	N	В	SD	
441	Bridge Protective Assembly	Y	Υ	N	В	SD	
441	Misc Steel (various steel assemblies)	Υ	Y	N	В	SD	
441	Steel Pedestals (bridge raising)	Υ	Y	N	В	SD	
441	Steel Bearings	Υ	Y	N	В	SD	
441	Steel Bent	Υ	Y	N	В	SD	
441	Steel Diaphragms	Υ	Υ	N	В	SD	
441	Steel Finger Joint	Υ	Y	N	В	SD	
441	Steel Plate Girder	Υ	Υ	N	В	SD	
441	Steel Tub-Girders	Υ	Υ	N	В	SD	
441	Erection Plans, including Falsework	Υ	N	Υ	Α	WD	
449	Sign Structure Anchor Bolts	Υ	Υ	N	Т	SD	
450	Railing	Υ	Υ	N	Α	SD	
462	Concrete Box Culvert	Υ	Υ	N	С	SD	
462	Concrete Box Culvert (Alternate Designs Only,calcs reqd.)	Υ	Υ	Y	В	SD	
464	Reinforced Concrete Pipe (Jack and Bore only; ONLY when requested)	Υ	Υ	Υ	А	SD	
465	Pre-cast Junction Boxes, Grates, and Inlets	Υ	Y	N	А	SD	
465	Pre-cast Junction Boxes, Grates,	Υ	Υ	Υ	В	SD	

**Highway:** SH 332,etc **Control:** 6380-50-001

	and Inlets (Alternate Designs Only,					
	calcs req'd.)					
466	Pre-cast Headwalls and Wingwalls	Υ	Υ	N	Α	SD
467	Pre-cast Safety End Treatments	Υ	Υ	N	Α	SD
495	Raising Existing Structure (calcs reqd.)	Υ	Υ	Υ	В	SD
610	Roadway Illumination Supports (Non-Standard only, calcs reqd.)	Y	Y	Y	BRG	SD
613	High Mast Illumination Poles (Non-standard only, calcs reqd.)	Υ	Υ	Υ	BRG	SD
627	Treated Timber Poles	Υ	Y	N	Т	SD
644	Special Non-Standard Supports (Bridge Mounts, Barrier Mounts, Etc.)	Υ	Υ	Υ	Т	SD
647	Large Roadside Sign Supports	Υ	Υ	Υ	T	SD
650	Cantilever Sign Structure Supports - Alternate Design Calcs.	Υ	Υ	Υ	Т	SD
650	Sign Structures	Υ	Υ	N	Т	SD
680	Installation of Highway Traffic Signals	Υ	Y	N	Т	SD
682	Vehicle and Pedestrian Signal Heads	Υ	Υ	N	Т	SD
684	Traffic Signal Cables	Υ	Y	N	Т	SD
685	Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies	Υ	Y	N	Т	SD
686	Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel) (Non-Standard only)	Υ	Y	Y	Т	SD
687	Pedestal Pole Assemblies	Υ	Y	N	Т	SD
688	Detectors	Υ	Υ	N	Α	SD
784	Repairing Steel Bridge Members	Υ	Y	Y	В	WD
SS	Prestr Concr Crown Span	Υ	Υ	N	В	SD
SS	Sound Barrier Walls	Υ	Y	Y	Α	SD
SS	Camera Poles	Υ	Υ	Υ	TMS	SD
SS	Pedestrian Bridge (Calcs req'd.)	Υ	Υ	Υ	В	SD
SS	Screw-In Type Anchor Foundations	Υ	Υ	N	Т	SD
SS	Fiber Optic/Communication Cable	Υ	Υ	N	TMS	SD
SS	Spread Spectrum Radios for Signals	Υ	Y	N	Т	SD
SS	VIVDS System for Signals	Y	Y	N	Т	SD
SS	CTMS Equipment	Υ	Υ	N	TMS	SD

#### Notes:

1. Document flow for Working Drawings differs from Shop Drawings in that Working Drawings must be submitted to the Engineer rather than the Engineer of Record and they are for the information of the Engineer only; an approval stamp and distribution to all project offices is not required.

### **Key to Reviewing Party**

A - Area Office					
Area Office	Email Address				
Brazoria Area Office	HOU-BRZAShpDrwgs@txdot.gov				
B - Houston Bridge Engineer					
Bridge Design (Houston TxDOT)	HOU-BrgShpDrwgs@txdot.gov				
		-			
BRG - Austin Bridge Division					
Bridge Design (Austin TxDOT)	BRG ShopPlanReview@txdot.gov				
C - Construction Office					

**Highway:** SH 332,etc **Control:** 6380-50-001

Construction	HOU-ConstrShpDrwgs@txdot.gov				
Laboratory	HOU-LabShpDrwgs@txdot.gov				
T. T. W. F					
T - Traffic Engineer					
Traffic Operations	HOU-TrfShpDrwgs@txdot.gov	]			

#### **Item 7: Legal Relations and Responsibilities**

Work will begin promptly on SH 332, pending environmental approval, and then move to FM 522 upon completion of SH 332. If SH 332 environmental permit has not been approved at time of construction time charges work will begin promptly on FM 522.

Do not initiate activities in a Project Specific Location (PSL), associated with a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) permit area, that have not been previously evaluated by the USACE as part of the permit review of this project. Such activities include those pertaining to, but are not limited to, haul roads, equipment staging areas, borrow and disposal sites. Associated defined here means materials are delivered to or from the PSL. The permit area includes the waters of the U.S. or associated wetlands affected by activities associated with this project. Special restrictions may be required for such work. Assume responsibility for consultations with the USACE regarding activities, including PSLs that have not been previously evaluated by the USACE. Provide the Department with a copy of consultations or approvals from the USACE before initiating activities.

The Contractor may proceed with activities in PSLs that do not affect a USACE permit area if a self-determination has been made that the PSL is non-jurisdictional or if proper USACE clearances have been obtained in jurisdictional areas or have been previously evaluated by the USACE as part of the permit review of this project. The Contractor is solely responsible for documenting any determinations that their activities do not affect a USACE permit area. Maintain copies of their determinations for review by the Department or any regulatory agency.

Document and coordinate with the USACE, if required, before hauling any excavation from or hauling any embankment to a USACE permit area by either 1 or 2 below:

### 1. Restricted Use of Materials for the Previously Evaluated Permit Areas.

Document both the Project Specific Locations (PSL) and their authorization. Maintain copies for review by the Department or any regulatory agency. When an area within the project limits has been evaluated by the USACE as part of the permit process for this project:

- a. Suitable excavation of required material in the areas shown on the plans and cross sections as specified in the Item, "Excavation" is used for permanent or temporary fill (under the Item, "Embankment") within a USACE permit area.
- b. Suitable embankment (under the Item, "Embankment") from within the USACE permit area is used as fill within a USACE evaluated area.

**Highway:** SH 332,etc **Control:** 6380-50-001

c. Unsuitable excavation or excess excavation, "Waste" (under the Item, "Excavation"), that is disposed of at a location approved within a USACE evaluated area.

#### 2. Contractor Materials from Areas Other than Previously Evaluated Areas.

Provide the Department with a copy of USACE coordination or approvals before initiating any activities for an area within the project limits that has not been evaluated by the USACE or for any off right of way locations used for the following, but not limited to, haul roads, equipment staging areas, borrow and disposal sites:

- a. The Item, "Embankment" used for temporary or permanent fill within a USACE permit area.
- b. Unsuitable excavation or excess excavation, "Waste" (under the Item, "Excavation"), that is disposed of outside a USACE evaluated area.

The total area disturbed for this project is 0.14 acres. The disturbed area in this project, the project locations in the Contract, and Contractor project specific locations (PSLs) within 1 mile of the project limits for the Contract, will further establish the authorization requirements for storm water discharges. The Department will obtain an authorization to discharge storm water from the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) for the construction activities shown on the plans. The Contractor is to obtain required authorization from the TCEQ for Contractor PSLs for construction support activities on or off the ROW. When the total area disturbed in the Contract and PSLs within 1 mile of the project limits exceeds 5 acres, provide a copy of the Contractor NOI for PSLs on the ROW to the Engineer (to the appropriate MS4 operator when on an off-state system route) and to the local government that operates a separate storm drain system.

Before bidding on this project, obtain a copy of the complete U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  $\underline{X}$  Nationwide Permit Number \_\_\_\_\_ at the Area Engineer's office. Review the permit before bidding on the project and become aware of its conditions.

Place erosion control measures around the perimeter of impacted wetlands as shown in the above mentioned U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Nationwide permits. During staging and construction operations, equipment is not allowed in the Waters of the United States.

Do not place temporary fill in areas determined to be wetlands. This prohibition includes constructing staging areas, temporary fills or other actions that would result in placing fill in wetlands within the right of way, which are not addressed in the plans. The Engineer will coordinate with the Houston District Environmental Section to determine if wetlands are present on this project before placing temporary fill. If wetlands exist, obtain the appropriate permits from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

Avoid encroaching into the wetland areas delineated in the plans. Place erosion control measures around the wetlands as shown on the plans. No construction work or construction equipment is permitted within this delineated area. If applicable for bridge construction, construct drilled shafts outside of this delineated area. Secure approval for the locations of field offices, material storage sites, material disposal sites, plants, borrow pits, etc. in writing before

**Highway:** SH 332,etc **Control:** 6380-50-001

use to ensure that the proposed location is not within Jurisdictional Waters of the United States (wetlands).

Do not store any material in Waters of the United States inside the right of way without written approval.

Before construction operations begin, provide a drawing of the location of proposed temporary access roads, haul roads, or temporary fill used during construction operations to ensure that they are not within Jurisdictional Waters of the United States.

If the Contractor elects to use an area not permitted and determined to be within Jurisdictional Waters of the United States during the prosecution of the work, the Contractor will hold the Department harmless for delays caused by procuring the necessary permits from the United States Army Corps of Engineers.

This project requires (*formal consultation or permits*) with environmental resource agencies. There is a high probability of encountering environmentally sensitive areas on Contractor designated project specific locations (PSLs) for this project (haul roads, equipment staging areas, borrow pits, disposal sites, field offices, storage areas, parking areas, etc.). This Item provides listings of regulatory agencies the Contractor may need to contact for this project.

Maintain the roadway slope stability. Maintaining slope stability is subsidiary to the various bid items.

Provide at the pre-construction meeting a written plan outlining procedures to suspend work, secure the job site, and safely handle traffic through and across the project in the event of a hurricane evacuation.

During the hurricane season (June 1 through November 30), do not close any travel lanes except when the Contractor can demonstrate that he/she can provide labor, equipment, material, a work plan, and quality of work to satisfactorily return all lanes to an open, all-weather travel surface within 3 days of receiving written or verbal notice but no later than 3 days before the predicted hurricane landfall. Construction of temporary lanes to an all-weather surface will be paid for in accordance with Article 9.7, "Payment for Extra Work and Force Account Method."

In addition to lane closures, cease work 3 days before the predicted hurricane landfall on or near the roadway that adversely impacts the flow of traffic and reduces the capacity of the highway during an evacuation. Vehicles of the Contractor, subcontractors, or material suppliers will not be allowed to enter or exit the traffic stream, including those for the purpose of material hauling and delivery, and mobilization or demobilization of equipment. When directed, this prohibition will include a reasonable time period for the evacuees to return to their point of origin.

No significant traffic generator events have been identified.

**Highway:** SH 332,etc **Control:** 6380-50-001

#### **Item 8: Prosecution and Progress**

The Department will supply bidders, upon written request, one electronic copy of the time determination schedule. The time determination schedule provided is for informational use only and is not intended for bidding or construction purposes.

The Department will not adjust the number of days for the project and milestones, if any, due to differences in opinion regarding any assumptions made in the preparation of the schedule or for errors, omissions, or discrepancies found in the time determination schedule.

Working days will be computed and charged based on a Calendar Day workweek in accordance with Section 8.3.1.5.

#### **Item 100: Preparing Right of Way**

Clean fill sections of undesirable materials including grass, muck, and trash. Perform this work in accordance with the Construction section of the Item, "Preparing Right of Way." This work is subsidiary to this bid Item.

The Item, "Preparing Right of Way" will be measured for payment only in those designated areas shown on the plans. Preparing right of way necessary to perform construction that is outside designated areas is subsidiary to this bid Item.

Remove and assume ownership of the existing ground mounted signs within the limits of roadway construction unless otherwise noted or directed. This work is subsidiary to the Item, "Preparing Right of Way."

#### Item 110: Excavation

If manipulating the excavated material requires moving the same material more than once to accomplish the desired results, the excavation is measured and paid for only once regardless of the manipulation required.

Transition the ditch grades and channel bottom widths at structure locations. Use only approved channel excavation in the embankment.

#### Item 132: Embankment

If salvaged base is used for the embankment material, break it into small pieces to achieve the required density and to facilitate placing in the embankment. Obtain approval of the material before placing in the embankment.

Furnish Type C material with a maximum Liquid Limit (LL) of 65, a minimum Plasticity Index (PI) of 5, and composed of suitable earth material such as loam, clay, or other materials that form a suitable embankment.

**Highway:** SH 332,etc **Control:** 6380-50-001

The embankment material used on the project which has a Liquid Limit exceeding 45 will be tested for Liquid Limits at the rate of one test per 20,000 cu. yd. or per total quantity less than 20,000 cu. yd., unless otherwise directed. Only use material that passes the above tests.

#### **Item 134: Backfilling Pavement Edges**

Quantity by station includes both sides of the roadway.

The Contractor has the option of selecting the type of backfill material consisting of Reclaimable Asphalt Pavement (RAP), Flex Base, or Crushed Concrete provided that it meets the requirements listed below.

For Permeable Friction Courses (PFC), the backfill material chosen must meet the requirements of Department Test Method Tex-246-F.

Item 161: Compost

**Item 162: Sodding for Erosion Control** 

Item 166: Fertilizer

**Item 168: Vegetative Watering** 

Refer to the "Fertilizer, Seed, Sod, Straw, Compost, and Water" plan sheet for material specifications, application rates, and for watering requirements.

#### Item 204: Sprinkling

Perform subsidiary sprinkling as required under various other items in accordance with the Item, "Sprinkling."

Sprinkling for dust control is subsidiary to the various bid items.

#### Item 210: Rolling

Use a medium pneumatic roller meeting the requirements of Item 210 as directed. This work is subsidiary to the various bid items. On every asphalt shot, use a minimum of 3 pneumatic rollers or as directed. Use approved rolling patterns. Successive asphalt shots will not be allowed until acceptable rolling has been accomplished on the preceding asphalt shot.

#### **Item 247: Flexible Base**

Place the flexible base in courses a maximum of 8 in. thick (loose measurement). Mix flexible base that requires 2 or more mixtures of material, in an approved stationary pugmill type mixer. Material passing the No. 40 sieve is known as soil binder.

Tolerances relating to a specified gradation and to a plasticity index under this specification are permitted.

Furnish one type of the base material unless otherwise authorized.

**Highway:** SH 332,etc **Control:** 6380-50-001

Compact the courses to a minimum density of 95 percent of the maximum density as determined using test method TEX-113-E.

Sandstone aggregate is not permitted.

#### **Item 3076: Dense-Graded Hot Mix Asphalt**

#### **Item 292: Asphalt Treatment (Plant-Mixed)**

If using the iron ore topsoil as the primary aggregate, meaning 80 percent or more by weight of the total mixture, the requirements for the water susceptibility test are waived.

Mixtures containing the iron ore topsoil are exempted from test methods TEX-217-F (Part I, separation of deleterious material and Part II, decantation test for coarse aggregate) and TEX-203-F (Sand Equivalent Test).

Assume responsibility for proportioning the materials entering the asphalt mixture, regardless of the type of plant used.

Furnish the mix designs for approval.

Compact the courses to a minimum density of 95 percent of the maximum density as determined using test method TEX-126-E.

#### **Item 3076: Dense-Graded Hot Mix Asphalt**

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, RAP generated by this project will become the property of the Contractor for use in the current construction project or in future projects.

Taper the asphalt concrete pavement at the beginning and ending points.

Use a maximum 6H:1V slope for the asphalt concrete pavement edge.

Where the 6H:1V ACP edge taper extends over onto the unsurfaced shoulders, blade off the loose existing shoulder material to provide a solid base for the outside taper edge. After placing the ACP overlay, blade this material back against the edge taper. This work is subsidiary to the various bid items.

The stockpile will be the point of sampling of coarse aggregate for test method TEX-217-F (Part II. decantation).

Place the asphalt concrete pavement in courses as shown on the typical sections.

Do not use petroleum-based solvents in the beds of hot mix asphalt delivery vehicles.

Dilution of tack coat is not allowed.

Do not use Surface Aggregate Classification (SAC) C for this project.

**Highway:** SH 332,etc **Control:** 6380-50-001

For determining the Asphalt Content, only ignition ovens will be allowed.

The tack coat rate shown on the "Basis of Estimate" is an average rate for calculating tack coat quantities. Vary the rate based on the pavement conditions and other factors such as manufacturer's recommendations and weather.

#### **Item 351: Flexible Pavement Structure Repair**

Use asphalt stabilized base for the base material.

For base repair, place the asphalt stabilized base in compacted lifts of 4 in. maximum, unless otherwise directed.

#### Items 360, 420, and 421: All Concrete Items

For the Department's concrete cylinder split samples, transport the test cylinders to the Houston District Laboratory located at 7600 Washington Avenue in Houston, or to the appropriate Area Laboratory, when applicable. Transporting the test cylinders is subsidiary to the various bid items.

#### **Item 400: Excavation and Backfill for Structures**

Plugging existing pipe culverts is subsidiary to the various bid items.

If Recycled Cement Treatment (Type D) is included in the plans, the following additional requirements apply:

- 1. Use only approved sand, crushed concrete, or salvaged base free from deleterious matter, as aggregate for cement-stabilized backfill.
- 2. Provide crushed concrete or salvaged base backfill material in accordance with the Item, "Cement Treatment (Plant-Mixed)(Type D)" (base or crushed concrete), except the recycled Type D material must not contain Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP).
- 3. For backfill material below the spring line of pipes, use cement-stabilized sand rather than Recycled Type D backfill material.
- 4. For the cement-stabilized sand backfill, use a minimum of 7 percent of hydraulic cement based on the dry weight of backfill material. The cement content for the crushed concrete and salvaged base is specified in the Item, "Cement Treatment (Plant-Mixed) (Type D)."
- 5. Place and compact the stabilized backfill material using a gradation that provides a dense mass without segregating and is impervious to passing of water.

#### **Item 407: Steel Piling**

Assume ownership of removed temporary steel sheet piling.

**Highway:** SH 332,etc **Control:** 6380-50-001

#### **Item 420: Concrete Substructures**

Unless otherwise noted, use Class C concrete with an ordinary surface finish for signal, lighting, or sign structure foundations.

#### **Item 427: Surface Finishes for Concrete**

Provide a Surface Area I finish for structures. Use concrete paint for the surface finish.

#### Item 432: Riprap

If stone riprap is shown on the plans, use common stone riprap in accordance with Section 432.2.3.3, placed dry in accordance with Section 432.3.2.3. Do not grout. Crushed concrete may also be used.

#### **Items 500: Mobilization**

This Contract consists of one (1) lump sum (LS) Mobilization that will be for both locations.

#### Item 502: Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling

Use a traffic control plan for handling traffic through the various phases of construction. Follow the phasing sequence unless otherwise agreed upon by the Area Engineer and the Project Manager. Ensure this plan conforms to the latest "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" and the latest Barricade and Construction (BC) Standard Sheets.

Submit changes to the traffic control plan to the Area Engineer. Provide a layout showing the construction phasing, signs, striping, and signalizations for changes to the original traffic control plan.

Furnish and maintain the barricades and warning signs, including the necessary temporary and portable traffic control devices, during the various phases of construction. Place and construct these barricades and warning signs in accordance with the latest "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" for typical construction layouts.

Cover work zone signs when work related to the signs is not in progress, or when any hazard related to the signs no longer exists.

Keep the delineation devices, signs, and pavement markings clean. This work is subsidiary to the Item, "Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling."

If a section is not complete before the end of the workday, pull back the base material to the existing pavement edge on a 6H: 1V slope. Edge drop-offs during the hours of darkness are not permitted.

Before detouring traffic onto the mainlane shoulders, remove dirt, debris, vegetation, and other deleterious material from the surface of the shoulders. Appropriately sign the detour in an approved manner. This work is subsidiary to the various bid items.

**Highway:** SH 332,etc **Control:** 6380-50-001

Cover or remove the permanent signs and construction signs that are incorrect or that do not apply to the current situation for a particular phase.

Do not mount signs on drums or barricades, except those listed in the latest Barricades and Construction standard sheets.

Use traffic cones for daytime work only. Replace the cones with plastic drums during nighttime hours.

Place positive barriers to protect drop-off conditions greater than 2 ft. within the clear zone that remain overnight.

The above times are approved for the traffic control conditions listed. The Area Engineer may approve other closure times if traffic counts warrant. The Area Engineer may reduce the above times for special events.

Law enforcement assistance will be required for this project and is expected to be required for major traffic control changes and lane closures. Coordinate with local law enforcement and arrange for law enforcement as directed or agreed by the Engineer. Before payment will be made, complete the "Daily Report on Law Enforcement Force Account Work" (Form 318), provided by the Department and submit daily invoices that agree with this form for any day during the month in which approved services were provided.

Provide full-time, off-duty, uniformed, certified peace officers, as part of traffic control operations. The peace officers must be able to show proof of certification by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement Officers Standards. The cost of the officers is paid for on a force account basis.

A minimum of 7 days in advance of any total closure, notify the Houston District Public Information Office of which roadways, ramps, intersections, or lanes will be closed, the dates they will remain closed, and when they will be opened again to traffic.

A minimum of 7 days in advance of any total closure, place a portable changeable message (PCM) sign at the location of each total closure which informs the traveling public of the details of the closure.

The Contractor Force Account "Safety Contingency" that has been established for this project is intended to be utilized for work zone enhancements, to improve the effectiveness of the Traffic Control Plan, that could not be foreseen in the project planning and design stage. These enhancements will be mutually agreed upon by the Engineer and the Contractor's Responsible Person based on weekly or more frequent traffic management reviews on the project. The Engineer may choose to use existing bid items if it does not slow the implementation of enhancement.

**Item 506: Temporary Erosion, Sedimentation and Environmental Controls** 

**Highway:** SH 332,etc **Control:** 6380-50-001

A Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) is required. Since the disturbed area is more than 5 acres, a "Notice of Intent" (NOI) is also required.

Use appropriate measures to prevent, minimize, and control the spill of hazardous materials in the construction staging area. Remove and dispose of materials in compliance with State and Federal laws.

Before starting construction, review with the Engineer the SWP3 used for temporary erosion control as outlined on the plans. Before construction, place the temporary erosion and sedimentation control features as shown on the SWP3.

Schedule the seeding or sodding work as soon as possible. The project schedule provides for a vegetation management plan.

After completing earthwork operations, restore and reseed the disturbed areas in accordance with the Department's specifications for permanent or temporary erosion control.

Implement temporary and permanent erosion control measures to comply with the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) general permit under the Clean Water Act.

Before starting grading operations and during the project duration, place the temporary or permanent erosion control measures to prevent sediment from leaving the right of way.

### Item 529: Concrete Curb, Gutter, and Combined Curb and Gutter

An air-entraining admixture is not required.

For concrete curbs, use Grade 7 aggregate conforming to Section 421.2.6 of the Item, "Hydraulic Cement Concrete."

For driveways and turnouts, coarse aggregate Grade No. 3 through No. 8 conforming to the gradation requirements specified in the Item, "Hydraulic Cement Concrete" will be permitted.

For reinforcing steel in sidewalks and pedestrian ramps, use No. 4 bars at a maximum 18 in. spacing center-to-center in both directions.

#### **Item 540: Metal Beam Guard Fence**

Painting the timber posts is not required.

Use timber posts for galvanized steel metal beam guard fence, except for anchorage at turned down ends.

Furnish and install wood blocks between the rail elements and the timber posts as detailed on the plans. These block-outs are subsidiary to this bid Item.

The quantity of the metal beam guard fence is subject to change.

**Highway:** SH 332,etc **Control:** 6380-50-001

Provide a mow strip as shown on the plans, at metal beam guard fence locations, including any guardrail end treatments.

Galvanize the rail elements supplied for this project by using a Type II Zinc Coating.

At locations requiring attachment of Metal Beam Guard Fence (MBGF) to concrete railing or concrete traffic barrier, repair and fill any existing holes in the railing or barrier that are not in the correct location for attaching the new MBGF. Perform this work in accordance with the Item, "Concrete Structure Repair." Existing anchor bolt holes that cannot be utilized must be filled with an epoxy grout before drilling new holes. Then core-drill new holes in the correct locations and repair any resulting spalls at no expense to the Department. This work is considered subsidiary to the MBGF transition section (Item 540).

#### **Item 542: Removing Metal Beam Guard Fence**

Replace removed wood posts which are unusable because of damage by the Contractor, at no expense to the Department.

#### **Item 644: Small Roadside Sign Assemblies**

Sign locations shown on the plans are approximate. Before placing signs, obtain approval of and then stake the exact locations for these signs.

Use the Texas Universal Triangular Slip Base with the concrete foundation for small ground mounted signs, unless otherwise shown in the plans.

When design details are not shown on the plans, provide signs and arrows conforming to the latest "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual.

Assume ownership of the removed existing signs.

Locations of the relocated signs are approximate. Before placing them, obtain approval of and then stake the exact locations for these signs.

Replace existing signs that become damaged during relocation at no expense to the Department.

#### **Item 685: Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies**

When shown on the plans, provide solar powered flasher controller assemblies in accordance with Departmental Material Specifications DMS-11150, "Solar Power Flasher Controller Assembly."

When solar powered school zone signs are shown on the plans, provide solar powered flasher controller assemblies capable of 24 hour operations.

#### Item 6185: Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA) and Trailer Attenuator (TA)

**Highway:** SH 332,etc **Control:** 6380-50-001

A shadow vehicle with Truck Mounted Attenuators (TMAs) or Trailer Attenuators (TAs) is required as shown on the appropriate Traffic Control Plan (TCP) sheets. TMAs/TAs must meet the requirements of the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List.

Level 3 Compliant TMAs/TAs are required for this project.

In addition to the shadow vehicles with TMAs/TAs that are specified as being required on the TCP layout sheets for this project, provide additional shadow vehicles with TMAs/TAs as shown on the TCP Standard sheets. The Contractor is responsible for determining if one or more of these operations will be ongoing at the same time to determine the total number of TMAs/TAs needed on the project.

**Highway:** SH 332,etc **Control:** 6380-50-001

### **Basis of Estimate**

Item	Description	Limit and Rate	Unit
247	Flexible Base		TON
	Crushed Stone	138 Lb. / Cu. Ft.	
3076	Dense-Graded Hot Mix Asphalt	110 Lb. / Sq. YdIn.	TON
	Asphalt	6 % by weight	
	Aggregate	94 % by weight	
	Tack Coat		
	Applied on new HMA	0.06 Gal. / Sq. Yd.	
	<ul> <li>Applied on Existing HMA</li> </ul>	0.09 Gal. / Sq. Yd.	
	Applied on Milled HMA	0.11 Gal. / Sq. Yd.	

<sup>\*</sup> If used in existing roadway base, rate will be determined on a case by case basis.

CONTROL: 6380-50-001 PROJECT: RMC - 638050001

HIGHWAY: SH0332 COUNTY : BRAZORIA

#### TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

#### GOVERNING SPECIFICATIONS AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS

ALL SPECIFICATIONS AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT ARE IDENTIFIED AS FOLLOWS:

STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS: ADOPTED BY THE TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF ----- TRANSPORTATION NOVEMBER 1, 2014.

STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS ARE INCORPORATED

INTO THE CONTRACT BY REFERENCE.

- ITEMS 1 TO 9 INCL., GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND COVENANTS
- ITEM 100 PREPARING RIGHT OF WAY (103)
- ITEM 105 REMOVING TREATED AND UNTREATED BASE AND ASPHALT PAVEMENT
- ITEM 110 EXCAVATION (132)
- ITEM 132 EMBANKMENT (100) (160) (204) (210) (216) (260) (275) (400)
- ITEM 162 SODDING FOR EROSION CONTROL (166) (168)
- ITEM 166 FERTILIZER (520)
- ITEM 168 VEGETATIVE WATERING
- ITEM 316 SEAL COAT (210)(300)(302)(340)(520)
- ITEM 340 DENSE-GRADED HOT-MIX ASPHALT (SMALL QUANTITY) (300)(301) (320) (520) (585)
- ITEM 351 FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT STRUCTURE REPAIR (132)(204)(247)(260) (263) (275) (276) (292) (310) (316) (330) (334) (340)
- ITEM 400 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES (110)(132)(401) (402) (403) (416) (420) (421) (423)
- ITEM 403 TEMPORARY SPECIAL SHORING (410)(411)(423)
- ITEM 407 STEEL PILING (404)(405)(441)(446)(448)
- ITEM 420 CONCRETE SUBSTRUCTURES (400)(404)(421)(422)(426)(427) (440)(441)(448)
- ITEM 429 CONCRETE STRUCTURE REPAIR (421) (431) (440) (780)
- ITEM 432 RIPRAP (247) (420) (421) (431) (440)
- ITEM 467 SAFETY END TREATMENT (400)(420)(421)(432)(440)(442)(445) (460)(464)
- ITEM 496 REMOVING STRUCTURES
- ITEM 500 MOBILIZATION
- ITEM 502 BARRICADES, SIGNS, AND TRAFFIC HANDLING
- ITEM 506 TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENTATION, AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS (161) (432) (556)
- ITEM 530 INTERSECTIONS, DRIVEWAYS, AND TURNOUTS (247)(260)(263) (275) (276) (292) (316) (330) (334) (340) (360) (421) (440)

```
ITEM 540 METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE (421)(441)(445)(529)
ITEM 542 REMOVING METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE
ITEM 544 GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS
ITEM 644 SMALL ROADSIDE SIGN ASSEMBLIES (421) (440) (441) (442) (445)
           (636) (643) (656)
ITEM 658 DELINEATOR AND OBJECT MARKER ASSEMBLIES (445)
ITEM 662 WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS (666)(668)(672)(677)
ITEM 666 RETROREFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS (316)(502)(662)(677)
           (678) (6438)
ITEM 672 RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS (677) (678)
ITEM 677 ELIMINATING EXISTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND MARKERS (300)
           (302) (316)
ITEM 678 PAVEMENT SURFACE PREPARATION FOR MARKINGS (677)
ITEM 685 ROADSIDE FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLIES (441)(442)(445)(449)
           (610) (618) (620) (621) (622) (624) (628) (656) (682) (684) (687)
SPECIAL PROVISIONS: SPECIAL PROVISIONS WILL GOVERN AND TAKE
----- PRECEDENCE OVER THE SPECIFICATIONS ENUMERATED
                       HEREON WHEREVER IN CONFLICT THEREWITH.
SPECIAL PROVISION "NONDISCRIMINATION" (000---002)
SPECIAL PROVISION "CERTIFICATE OF INTERESTED PARTIES (FORM 1295)"
                        (000 - -1019)
SPECIAL PROVISION "SCHEDULE OF LIQUIDATED DAMAGES" (000---658)
SPECIAL PROVISION "NOTICE OF CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE EVALUATIONS"
                        (000---659)
SPECIAL PROVISIONS TO ITEM 2 (002---011)(002---013)

      SPECIAL PROVISIONS TO ITEM
      3 (003---011)(003---013)

      SPECIAL PROVISIONS TO ITEM
      5 (005---002)(005---003)

      SPECIAL PROVISIONS TO ITEM
      6 (006---001)(006---012)

      SPECIAL PROVISIONS TO ITEM
      7 (007---004)(007---010)(007---011)

        SPECIAL PROVISIONS TO ITEM
        8 (008---030)(008---033)(008---045)

        SPECIAL PROVISIONS TO ITEM
        9 (009---010)(009---011)

SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 247
                                      (247---003)
SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 300 (300---017)
SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 302 (302---003)
SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 316 (316---002)
SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 340 (340---003)
SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 421 (421---009)
SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 426 (426---003)
SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 427
                                      (427---003)
SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 442 (442---001)
SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 446 (446---005)
SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 449 (449---002)
SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 464 (464---001)
SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 502 (502---008)
SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 506 (506---005)
SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 520 (520---002)
SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 540
                                      (540---001)
SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 636 (636---001)
SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 643 (643---001)
SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 666 (666---007)
```

#### SPECIAL SPECIFICATIONS:

\_\_\_\_\_

- ITEM 3076 DENSE-GRADED HOT-MIX ASPHALT (300) (301) (316) (320) (520) (585)
- ITEM 4122 THERMOPLASTIC PIPE (400)(401)(467)
- ITEM 6001 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN
- ITEM 6049 LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING MOUNTABLE CURB SYSTEM
- ITEM 6185 TRUCK MOUNTED ATTENUATOR (TMA) AND TRAILER ATTENUATOR (TA)
- ITEM 6438 MOBILE RETROREFLECTIVITY DATA COLLECTION FOR PAVEMENT MARKINGS (666)

GENERAL: THE ABOVE-LISTED SPECIFICATION ITEMS ARE THOSE UNDER WHICH
----- PAYMENT IS TO BE MADE. THESE, TOGETHER WITH SUCH OTHER
PERTINENT ITEMS, IF ANY, AS MAY BE REFERRED TO IN THE ABOVELISTED SPECIFICATION ITEMS, AND INCLUDING THE SPECIAL
PROVISIONS LISTED ABOVE, CONSTITUTE THE COMPLETE SPECIFICATIONS FOR THIS PROJECT.

### **CHILD SUPPORT STATEMENT**

Under Section 231.006, Family Code, the vendor or applicant certifies that the individual or business entity named in this contract, bid, or application is not ineligible to receive the specified grant, loan, or payment and acknowledges that this contract may be terminated and payment may be withheld if this certification is inaccurate.

### CONFLICT OF INTEREST CERTIFICATION

Pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2261.252(b), the Department is prohibited from entering into contracts in which Department officers and employees have a financial interest.

By signing the Contract, the Contractor certifies that it is not prohibited from entering into a Contract with the Department as a result of a financial interest as defined under Texas Government Code Section 2261.252(b), and that it will exercise reasonable care and diligence to prevent any actions or conditions that could result in a conflict of interest with the Department.

The Contractor also certifies that none of the following individuals, nor any of their family members within the second degree of affinity or consanguinity, owns 1% or more interest or has a financial interest as defined under Texas Government Code Section 2261.252(b) in the Contractor:

- Any member of the Texas Transportation Commission; and
- The Department's Executive Director, General Counsel, Chief of Procurement and Field Support Operations, Director of Procurement, and Director of Contract Services.

### **E-VERIFY CERTIFICATION**

Pursuant to Texas Transportation Code §223.051, all TxDOT contracts for construction, maintenance, or improvement of a highway must include a provision requiring Contractors and subcontractors to use the U.S. Department of Homeland Security's E-Verify system to determine employment eligibility. By signing the contract, the Contractor certifies that prior to the award of the Contract:

- the Contractor has registered with and will, to the extent permitted by law, utilize the United States Department of Homeland Security's E-Verify system during the term of the Contract to determine the eligibility of all persons hired to perform duties within Texas during the term of the agreement; and
- the Contractor will require that all subcontractors also register with and, to the extent permitted by law, utilize the United States Department of Homeland Security's E-Verify system during the term of the subcontract to determine the eligibility of all persons hired to perform duties within Texas during the term of the agreement.

Violation of this requirement constitutes a material breach of the Contract, subjects a subcontractor to removal from the Contract, and subjects the Contractor or subcontractors to possible sanctions in accordance with Title 43, Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 10, Subchapter F, "Sanctions and Suspension for Ethical Violations by Entities Doing Business with the Department."

### **Certification Regarding Disclosure of Public Information**

Pursuant to Subchapter J, Chapter 552, Texas Government Code, contractors executing a contract with a governmental body that results in the expenditure of at least \$1 million in public funds must:

- 1) preserve all contracting information\* as provided by the records retention requirements applicable to Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) for the duration of the contract,
- 2) on request of TxDOT, promptly provide any contracting information related to the contract that is in the custody or possession of the entity, and
- 3) on completion of the contract, either:
  - A. provide, at no cost to TxDOT, all contracting information related to the contract that is in the custody or possession of the entity, or
  - B. preserve the contracting information related to the contract as provided by the records retention requirements applicable to TxDOT

The requirements of Subchapter J, Chapter 552, Government Code, may apply to this contract, and the contractor or vendor agrees that the contract can be terminated if the contractor or vendor knowingly or intentionally fails to comply with a requirement of that subchapter.

By entering into Contract, the Contractor agrees to:

- provide, or make available, to TxDOT and any authorized governmental investigating or auditing agency all
  records, including electronic and payment records related to the contract, for the same period provided by the
  records retention schedule applicable to TxDOT, and
- ensure that all subcontracts include a clause requiring the same.
- \* As defined in Government Code §552.003, "Contracting information" means the following information maintained by a governmental body or sent between a governmental body and a vendor, contractor, potential vendor, or potential contractor:
  - 1) information in a voucher or contract relating to the receipt or expenditure of public funds by a governmental body;
  - 2) solicitation or bid documents relating to a contract with a governmental body;
  - 3) communications sent between a governmental body and a vendor, contractor, potential vendor, or potential contractor during the solicitation, evaluation, or negotiation of a contract;
  - 4) documents, including bid tabulations, showing the criteria by which a governmental body evaluates each vendor, contractor, potential vendor, or potential contractor responding to a solicitation and, if applicable, an explanation of why the vendor or contractor was selected; and
  - 5) communications and other information sent between a governmental body and a vendor or contractor related to the performance of a final contract with the governmental body or work performed on behalf of the governmental body.

### CERTIFICATION TO NOT BOYCOTT ISRAEL

Pursuant to Texas Government Code §2271.002, the Department must include a provision requiring a written verification affirming that the Contractor does not boycott Israel, as defined in Government Code §808.001, and will not boycott Israel during the term of the contract. This provision applies to a contract that:

- 1) is with a Contractor that is not a sole proprietorship,
- 2) is with a Contractor with 10 or more full-time employees, and
- 3) has a value of \$100,000 or more.

By signing the contract, the Contractor certifies that it does not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of this contract. "Boycott" means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes.

### CERTIFICATION TO NOT BOYCOTT ENERGY COMPANIES

Pursuant to Texas Government Code §2274.002, the Department must include a provision requiring a written verification affirming that the Contractor does not boycott energy companies, as defined in Government Code §809.001, and will not boycott energy companies during the term of the contract. This provision applies to a contract that:

- 1) is with a Contractor that is not a sole proprietorship,
- 2) is with a Contractor with 10 or more full-time employees, and
- 3) has a value of \$100,000 or more.

By signing the contract, the Contractor certifies that it does not boycott energy companies and will not boycott energy companies during the term of this contract. "Boycott" means taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations with a company because the company: (1) engages in the exploration, production, utilization, transportation, sale, or manufacturing of fossil fuel-based energy and does not commit or pledge to meet environmental standards beyond applicable federal and state law; or (2) does business with a company described by (1).

### CERTIFICATION TO NOT DISCRIMINATE AGAINST FIREARM ENTITIES OR FIREARM TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

Pursuant to Texas Government Code §2274.002, the Department must include a provision requiring a written verification affirming that the Contractor:

- does not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association, as defined in Government Code §2274.001, and
- 2) will not discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association during the term of the contract.

This provision applies to a contract that:

- 1) is with a Contractor that is not a sole proprietorship,
- 2) is with a Contractor with 10 or more full-time employees, and
- 3) has a value of \$100,000 or more.

By signing the contract, the Contractor certifies that it does not discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association as described and will not do so during the term of this contract. "Discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association" means, with respect to the entity or association, to: (1) refuse to engage in the trade of any goods or services with the entity or association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association; (2) refrain from continuing an existing business relationship with the entity or association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association; or (3) terminate an existing business relationship with the entity or association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association. "Discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association" does not include: (1) the established policies of a merchant, retail seller, or platform that restrict or prohibit the listing or selling of ammunition, firearms, or firearm accessories; (2) a company's refusal to engage in the trade of any goods or services, decision to refrain from continuing an existing business relationship, or decision to terminate an existing business relationship to comply with federal, state, or local law, policy, or regulations or a directive by a regulatory agency, or for any traditional business reason that is specific to the customer or potential customer and not based solely on an entity 's or association's status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association.

## Special Provision to Item 000 Nondiscrimination



#### 1. DESCRIPTION

All recipients of federal financial assistance are required to comply with various nondiscrimination laws including Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, (Title VI). Title VI forbids discrimination against anyone in the United States on the grounds of race, color, or national origin by any agency receiving federal funds.

Texas Department of Transportation, as a recipient of Federal financial assistance, and under Title VI and related statutes, ensures that no person shall on the grounds of race, religion (where the primary objective of the financial assistance is to provide employment per 42 U.S.C. § 2000d-3), color, national origin, sex, age or disability be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any Department programs or activities.

### 2. DEFINITION OF TERMS

Where the term "contractor" appears in the following six nondiscrimination clauses, the term "contractor" is understood to include all parties to contracts or agreements with the Texas Department of Transportation.

### 3. NONDISCRIMINATION PROVISIONS

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

- 3.1. **Compliance with Regulations**. The Contractor shall comply with the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the Department of Transportation (hereinafter, "DOT") Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 21, as they may be amended from time to time, (hereinafter referred to as the Regulations), which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.
- 3.2. **Nondiscrimination**. The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by section 21.5 of the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers a program set forth in Appendix B of the Regulations.
- 3.3. Solicitations for Subcontracts, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment: In all solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.
- 3.4. Information and Reports: The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Regulations or directives issued pursuant thereto, and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the Texas Department of Transportation to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations, orders and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information the contractor shall so certify to the Recipient, or the Texas Department of Transportation as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

- 3.5. **Sanctions for Noncompliance**. In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient shall impose such contract sanctions as it or the Texas Department of Transportation may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:
  - withholding of payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies, and/or
  - cancellation, termination or suspension of the contract, in whole or in part.
- 3.6. Incorporation of Provisions. The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (6) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations, or directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the Texas Department of Transportation may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for non-compliance: Provided, however, that, in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or supplier as a result of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient, and, in addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

2

09-14 Statewide

# **Special Provision 000 Certificate of Interested Parties (Form 1295)**



Submit a notarized Form 1295, "Certificate of Interested Parties," in the following instances:

- at Contract execution for Contracts awarded by the Commission;
- at Contract execution for Contracts awarded by the District Engineer or Chief Engineer with an award amount of \$1,000,000 or more; at any time an existing Contract awarded by the District Engineer or Chief Engineer increases in value to \$1,000,000 or more due to changes in the Contract; at any time there is an increase of \$1,000,000 or more to an existing Contract (change orders, extensions, and renewals); or
- at any time there is a change to the information in Form 1295, when the form was filed for an existing Contract.

Form 1295 and instructions on completing and filing the form are available on the Texas Ethics Commission website.

### Special Provision to Item 000 Schedule of Liquidated Damages



Table 1 Schedule of Liquidated Damages

For Dollar Amount of Original Contract		Dollar Amount of Daily Contract	
From More Than	To and Including	Administration Liquidated Damages per Working Day	
0	100,000	570	
100,000	500,000	590	
500,000	1,000,000	610	
1,000,000	1,500,000	685	
1,500,000	3,000,000	785	
3,000,000	5,000,000	970	
5,000,000	10,000,000	1,125	
10,000,000	20,000,000	1,285	
20,000,000	Over 20,000,000	2,590	

In addition to the amount shown in Table 1, the Liquidated Damages will be increased by the amount shown in Item 8 of the General Notes for Road User Cost (RUC), when applicable.

## Special Provision 000 Notice of Contractor Performance Evaluations



#### 1. GENERAL

In accordance with Texas Transportation Code §223.012, the Engineer will evaluate Contractor performance based on quality, safety, and timeliness of the project.

### 2. DEFINITIONS

2.1. **Project Recovery Plan (PRP)**—a formal, enforceable plan developed by the Contractor, in consultation with the District, that documents the cause of noted quality, safety, and timeliness issues and specifies how the Contractor proposes to correct project-specific performance deficiencies.

In accordance with Title 43, Texas Administrative Code (TAC), §9.23, the District will request a PRP if the Contractor's performance on a project is below the Department's acceptable standards and will monitor the Contractor's compliance with the established plan.

2.2. **Corrective Action Plan (CAP)**—a formal, enforceable plan developed by the Contractor, and proposed for adoption by the Construction or Maintenance Division, that documents the cause of noted quality, safety, and timeliness issues and specifies how the Contractor proposes to correct statewide performance deficiencies.

In accordance with 43 TAC §9.23, the Division will request a CAP if the average of the Contractor's statewide final evaluation scores falls below the Department's acceptable standards for the review period and will monitor the Contractor's compliance with the established plan.

#### 3. CONTRACTOR EVALUATIONS

In accordance with Title 43, Texas Administrative Code (TAC) §9.23, the Engineer will schedule evaluations at the following intervals, at minimum:

- Interim evaluations—at or within 30 days after the anniversary of the notice to proceed, for Contracts extending beyond 1 yr., and
- Final evaluation—upon project closeout.

In case of a takeover agreement, neither the Surety nor its performing Contractor will be evaluated.

In addition to regularly scheduled evaluations, the Engineer may schedule an interim evaluation at any time to formally communicate issues with quality, safety, or timeliness. Upon request, work with the Engineer to develop a PRP to document expectations for correcting deficiencies.

Comply with the PRP as directed. Failure to comply with the PRP may result in additional remedial actions available to the Engineer under Item 5, "Control of the Work." Failure to meet a PRP to the Engineer's satisfaction may result in immediate referral to the Performance Review Committee for consideration of further action against the Contractor.

The Engineer will consider and document any events outside the Contractor's control that contributed to the failure to meet performance standards or comply with a PRP, including consideration of sufficient time.

Follow the escalation ladder if there is a disagreement regarding an evaluation or disposition of a PRP. The Contractor may submit additional documentation pertaining to the dispute. The District Engineer's decision

on a Contractor's evaluation score and recommendation of action required in a PRP or follow up for non-compliance is final.

#### 4. DIVISION OVERSIGHT

Upon request of the Construction or Maintenance Division, develop and submit for Division approval a proposed CAP to document expectations for correcting deficiencies in the performance of projects statewide.

Comply with the CAP as directed. The CAP may be modified at any time up to completion or resolution after written approval of the premise of change from the Division. Failure to meet an adopted or revised adopted CAP to the Division's satisfaction within 120 days will result in immediate referral to the Performance Review Committee for consideration of further action against the Contractor.

The Division will consider and document any events outside the Contractor's control that contributed to the failure to meet performance standards or comply with a CAP, including consideration of sufficient time and associated costs as appropriate.

### 5. PERFORMANCE REVIEW COMMITTEE

The Performance Review Committee, in accordance with 43 TAC §9.24, will review at minimum all final evaluations, history of compliance with PRPs, any adopted CAPs including agreed modifications, any information about events outside a Contractor's control contributing to the Contractor's performance, and any documentation submitted by the Contractor and may recommend one or more of the following actions:

- take no action.
- reduce the Contractor's bidding capacity,
- prohibit the Contractor from bidding on one or more projects,
- immediately suspend the Contractor from bidding for a specified period of time, by reducing the Contractor's bidding capacity to zero, or
- prohibit the Contractor from being awarded a Contract on which they are the apparent low bidder.

The Deputy Executive Director will determine any further action against the Contractor.

#### 6. APPEALS PROCESS

In accordance with 43 TAC §9.25, the Contractor may appeal remedial actions determined by the Deputy Executive Director.

## Special Provision to Item 2 Instructions to Bidders



Item 2, "Instructions to Bidders," of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

#### Article 2.3., "Issuing Proposal Forms," is supplemented by the following:

■ the Bidder or affiliate of the Bidder that was originally determined as the apparent low Bidder on a project, but was deemed nonresponsive for failure to register or participate in the Department of Homeland Security's (DHS) E-Verify system as specified in Article 2.15., "Department of Homeland Security (DHS) E-Verify System," is prohibited from rebidding that specific project.

#### Article 2.7., "Nonresponsive Bid," is supplemented by the following:

■ the Bidder failed to participate in the Department of Homeland Security's (DHS) as specified in Article 2.15., "Department of Homeland Security (DHS) E-Verify System."

#### Article 2.15., "Department of Homeland Security (DHS) E-Verify System," is added.

The Department will not award a Contract to a Contractor that is not registered in the DHS E-Verify system. Remain active in E=Verify throughout the life of the contract. In addition, in accordance with paragraph six of Article 8.2, "Subcontracting," include this requirement in all subcontracts and require that subcontractors remain active in E-Verify until their work is completed.

If the apparent low Bidder does not appear on the DHS E-Verify system prior to award, the Department will notify the Contractor that they must submit documentation showing that they are compliant within 5-business days after the date the notification was sent. A Contractor who fails to comply or respond within the deadline will be declared non-responsive and the Department will execute the proposal guaranty. The proposal guaranty will become the property of the State, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages. The Bidder forfeiting the proposal guaranty will not be considered in future proposals for the same work unless there has been a substantial change in the scope of the work.

The Department may recommend that the Commission:

- reject all bids, or
- award the Contract to the new apparent low Bidder, if the Department is able to verify the Bidder's participation in the DHS E-verify system. For the Bidder who is not registered in E-Verify, the Department will allow for one business day after notification to provide proof of registration.

If the Department is unable to verify the new apparent low Bidder's participation in the DHS E-Verify system within one calendar day:

- the new apparent low Bidder will not be deemed nonresponsive,
- the new apparent low Bidder's guaranty will not be forfeited,
- the Department will reject all bids, and
- the new apparent low Bidder will remain eligible to receive future proposals for the same project.

### **Special Provision to Item 2 Instructions to Bidders**



Item 2, "Instructions to Bidders" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Article 3., "Issuing Proposal Forms," is supplemented by the following:

The Electronic State Business Daily (ESBD), the Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX) system, and the project proposal are the official sources of advertisement and bidding information for the State and Local Lettings. Bidders should bid the project using the information found therein, including any addenda. These sources take precedence over information from other sources, including TxDOT webpages, which are unofficial and intended for informational purposes only.

## Special Provision to Item 3 Award and Execution Contract



Item 3, Award and Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

**Section 4.3**, "**Insurance**." The first sentence is voided and replaced by the following:

For construction and building Contracts, submit a certificate of insurance showing coverages in accordance with Contract requirements. For routine maintenance Contracts, refer to Article 8, "Beginning of Work."

Article 8, "Beginning of Work." The first sentence is supplemented by the following:

For a routine maintenance Contract, do not begin work until a certificate of insurance showing coverages in accordance with the Contract requirements is provided and accepted.

# **Special Provision to Item 3 Award and Execution of Contract**



Item 3, "Award and Execution of Contract" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

### Section 4.3 "Insurance" is being amended by the following:

Table 2
Insurance Requirements

modiano requiemento			
Type of Insurance	Amount of Coverage		
Commercial General Liability Insurance	Not Less Than:		
•	\$600,000 each occurrence		
Business Automobile Policy	Not Less Than:		
•	\$600,000 combined single limit		
Workers' Compensation	Not Less Than:		
-	Statutory		
All Risk Builder's Risk Insurance	100% of Contract Price		
(For building-facilities contracts only)			

### Special Provision to Item 5 Control of the Work



Item 5, "Control of the Work," of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Article 5.1, "Authority of Engineer," is voided and replaced by the following.

The Engineer has the authority to observe, test, inspect, approve, and accept the work. The Engineer decides all guestions about the quality and acceptability of materials, work performed, work progress, Contract interpretations, and acceptable Contract fulfillment. The Engineer has the authority to enforce and make effective these decisions.

The Engineer acts as a referee in all questions arising under the terms of the Contract. The Engineer's decisions will be final and binding.

The Engineer will pursue and document actions against the Contractor as warranted to address Contract performance issues. Contract remedies include, but are not limited to, the following:

- conducting interim performance evaluations requiring a Project Recovery Plan, in accordance with Title 43, Texas Administrative Code (TAC) §9.23,
- requiring the Contractor to remove and replace defective work, or reducing payment for defective work,
- removing an individual from the project,
- suspending the work without suspending working day charges,
- assessing standard liquidated damages to recover the Department's administrative costs, including additional projectspecific liquidated damages when specified in the Contract in accordance with 43 TAC §9.22,
- withholding estimates,
- declaring the Contractor to be in default of the Contract, and
- in case of a Contractor's failure to meet a Project Recovery Plan, referring the issue directly to the Performance Review Committee for consideration of further action against the Contractor in accordance with 43 TAC §9.24.

The Engineer will consider and document any events outside the Contractor's control that contributed to the failure to meet performance standards, including consideration of sufficient time.

Follow the issue escalation ladder if there is disagreement regarding the application of Contract remedies.

## Special Provision to Item 5 Control of the Work



Item 5, "Control of the Work" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Article 5.4, "Coordination of Plans, Specifications, and Special Provisions," the last sentence of the last paragraph is replaced by the following:

Failure to promptly notify the Engineer will constitute a waiver of all contract claims against the Department for misunderstandings or ambiguities that result from the errors, omissions, or discrepancies.

## Special Provision to Item 6 Control of Materials



For this project, Item 6, "Control of Materials," of the Standard Specifications, is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below, and no other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed hereby.

Article 4., "Sampling, Testing, and Inspection," is supplemented by the following:

Meet with the Engineer and choose either the Department or a Department-selected Commercial Lab (CL) for conducting the subset of project-level sampling and testing shown in Table 1, "Select Guide Schedule Sampling and Testing." Selection may be made on a test by test basis. CLs will meet the testing turnaround times shown (includes test time and time for travel/sampling and reporting) and in all cases issue test reports as soon as possible.

If the Contractor chooses a Department-selected CL for any Table 1 sampling and testing:

- notify the Engineer, District Lab, and the CL of project scheduling that may require CL testing;
- provide the Engineer, District Lab, and CL at least 24 hours' notice by phone and e-mail;
- reimburse the Department for CL Table 1 testing using the contract fee schedule for the CL (including mileage and travel/standby time) at the minimum guide schedule testing frequencies;
- reimburse the Department for CL Table 1 testing above the minimum guide schedule frequencies for retesting when minimum frequency testing results in failures to meet specification limits;
- agree with the Engineer and CL upon a policy regarding notification for testing services;
- give any cancellation notice to the Engineer, District Lab, and CL by phone and e-mail;
- reimburse the Department a \$150 cancellation fee to cover technician time and mileage charges for previously scheduled work cancelled without adequate notice, which resulted in mobilization of technician and/or equipment by the CL; and
- all CL charges will be reimbursed to the Department by a deduction from the Contractor's monthly pay estimate.

If the CL does not meet the Table 1 turnaround times, testing charge to the Contractor will be reduced by 50% for the first late day and an additional 5% for each succeeding late day.

Approved CL project testing above the minimum testing frequencies in the Guide Schedule of Sampling and Testing, and not as the result of failing tests, will be paid by the Department.

Other project-level Guide Schedule sampling and testing not shown on Table 1 will be the responsibility of the Department.

1

09-14 Statewide

Table 1
Select Guide Schedule Sampling and Testing (Note 1)

TxDOT Test	Test Description	Turn- Around Time (Calendar days)		
SOILS/BASE				
Tex-101-E	Preparation of Soil and Flexible Base Materials for Testing (included in other tests)			
Tex-104-E	Liquid Limit of Soils (included in 106-E)			
Tex-105-E	Plastic Limit of Soils (included in 106-E)			
Tex-106-E	Calculating the Plasticity Index of Soils	7		
Tex-110-E	Particle Size Analysis of Soils	6		
Tex-113-E	Moisture-Density Relationship of Base Materials	7		
Tex-114-E	Moisture-Density Relationship of Subgrade and Embankment Soil	7		
Tex-115-E	Field Method for In-Place Density of Soils and Base Materials	2		
Tex-116-E	Ball Mill Method for the Disintegration of Flexible Base Material	5		
Tex-117-E, Part II	Triaxial Compression Tests For Disturbed Soils and Base Materials (Part II)	6		
Tex-113-E <b>w</b> / Tex-117-E	Moisture-Density Relationship of Base Materials with Triaxial Compression Tests For Disturbed Soils and Base Materials (Part II)	10		
Tex-140-E	Measuring Thickness of Pavement Layer	2		
Tex-145-E	Determining Sulfate Content in Soils - Colorimetric Method	4		
	HOT MIX ASPHALT			
Tex-200-F	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregate (dry, from ignition oven with known correction factors)	1 (Note 2)		
Tex-203-F	Sand Equivalent Test	3		
Tex-206-F, w/ Tex-207-F, Part I, w/ Tex-227-F	(Lab-Molded Density of Production Mixture – Texas Gyratory)  Method of Compacting Test Specimens of Bituminous Mixtures with Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures, Part I - Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures, with Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity of Bituminous Mixtures	1 (Note 2)		
Tex-207-F, Part I <b>&amp;/or</b> Part VI	(In-Place Air Voids of Roadway Cores)  Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures, Part I- Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous  Mixtures &/or Part VI - Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using the Vacuum Method	1 (Note 2)		
Tex-207-F, Part V	Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures, Part V- Determining Mat Segregation using a Density-Testing Gauge	3		
Tex-207-F, Part VII	Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures, Part VII - Determining Longitudinal Joint Density using a Density-Testing Gauge	4		
Tex-212-F	Moisture Content of Bituminous Mixtures	3		
Tex-217-F	Deleterious Material and Decantation Test for Coarse Aggregate	4		
Tex-221-F	Sampling Aggregate for Bituminous Mixtures, Surface Treatments, and LRA (included in other tests)			
Tex-222-F	Sampling Bituminous Mixtures (included in other tests)			
Tex-224-F	Determination of Flakiness Index	3		
Tex-226-F	Indirect Tensile Strength Test (production mix)	4		
Tex-235-F	Determining Draindown Characteristics in Bituminous Materials	3		
Tex-236-F (Correction Factors)	Asphalt Content from Asphalt Paving Mixtures by the Ignition Method (Determining Correction Factors)	4		
Tex-236-F	Asphalt Content from Asphalt Paving Mixtures by the Ignition Method (Production Mixture)	1 (Note 2)		
Tex-241-F w/ Tex-207-F, Part I, w/ Tex-227-F	(Lab-Molded Density of Production Mixture – Superpave Gyratory) Superpave Gyratory Compacting of Specimens of Bituminous Mixtures (production mixture) with Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures, Part I - Part I - Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures, with Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity of Bituminous Mixtures	1 (Note 2)		
Tex-242-F	Hamburg Wheel-Tracking Test (production mix, molded samples)	3		
Tex-244-F	Thermal Profile of Hot Mix Asphalt	1		
Tex-246-F	Permeability of Water Flow of Hot Mix Asphalt	3		
Tex-280-F	Flat and Elongated Particles	3		
Tex-530-C	Effect of Water on Bituminous Paving Mixtures (production mix)	4		

AGGREGATES				
Tex-400-A	Sampling Flexible Base, Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Mineral Aggregates	3		
Tex-410-A	Abrasion of Coarse Aggregate Using the Los Angeles Machine	5		
Tex-411-A	Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate	12		
Tex-461-A	Degradation of Coarse Aggregate by Micro-Deval Abrasion	5		
CHEMICAL				
Tex-612-J	Acid Insoluble Residue for Fine Aggregate	4		
GENERAL				
HMA Production Spe	HMA Production Specialist [TxAPA – Level 1-A] (\$/hr)			
HMA Roadway Speci	HMA Roadway Specialist [TxAPA – Level 1-B] (\$/hr)			
Technician Travel/Sta	Technician Travel/Standby Time (\$/hr)			
Per Diem (\$/day – meals and lodging)				
Mileage Rate (\$/mile from closest CL location)				

3 09-14 Statewide

Note 1– Turn-Around Time includes test time and time for travel/sampling and reporting.

Note 2 – These tests require turn-around times meeting the governing specifications. Provide test results within the stated turn-around time.

CL is allowed one additional day to provide the signed and sealed report.

### Special Provision to Item 6 Control of Materials



Item 6, "Control of Materials" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Article 6.10., "Hazardous Materials," is voided and replaced by the following:

Comply with the requirements of Article 7.12., "Responsibility for Hazardous Materials."

Notify the Engineer immediately when a visual observation or odor indicates that materials on sites owned or controlled by the Department may contain hazardous materials. Except as noted herein, the Department is responsible for testing, removing, and disposing of hazardous materials not introduced by the Contractor. The Engineer may suspend work wholly or in part during the testing, removing, or disposing of hazardous materials, except in the case where hazardous materials are introduced by the Contractor.

Use materials that are free of hazardous materials. Notify the Engineer immediately if materials are suspected to contain hazardous materials. If materials delivered to the project by the Contractor are suspected to contain hazardous materials, have an approved commercial laboratory test the materials for the presence of hazardous materials as approved. Remove, remediate, and dispose of any of these materials found to contain hazardous materials. The work required to comply with this section will be at the Contractor's expense if materials are found to contain hazardous materials. Working day charges will not be suspended and extensions of working days will not be granted for activities related to handling hazardous material introduced by the Contractor. If suspected materials are not found to contain hazardous materials, the Department will reimburse the Contractor for hazardous materials testing and will adjust working day charges if the Contractor can show that this work impacted the critical path.

- 10.1. Painted Steel Requirements. Coatings on existing steel contain hazardous materials unless otherwise shown on the plans. Remove paint and dispose of steel coated with paint containing hazardous materials is in accordance with the following:
- 10.1.1. Removing Paint From Steel For contracts that are specifically for painting steel, Item 446, "Field Cleaning and Painting Steel" will be included as a pay item. Perform work in accordance with that item.

For projects where paint must be removed to allow for the dismantling of steel or to perform other work, the Department will provide for a separate contractor (third party) to remove paint containing hazardous materials prior to or during the Contract. Remove paint covering existing steel shown not to contain hazardous materials in accordance with Item 446, "Field Cleaning and Painting Steel."

10.1.2. Removal and Disposal of Painted Steel. For steel able to be dismantled by unbolting, paint removal will not be performed by the Department. The Department will remove paint, at locations shown on the plans or as agreed, for the Contractor's cutting and dismantling purposes. Utilize Department cleaned locations for dismantling when provided or provide own means of dismantling at other locations.

Painted steel to be retained by the Department will be shown on the plans. For painted steel that contains hazardous materials, dispose of the painted steel at a steel recycling or smelting facility unless otherwise shown on the plans. Maintain and make available to the Engineer invoices and other records obtained from the facility showing the received weight of the steel and the facility name. Dispose of steel that does not contain hazardous material coatings in accordance with federal, state and local regulations.

10.2. Asbestos Requirements. The plans will indicate locations or elements where asbestos containing materials (ACM) are known to be present. Where ACM is known to exist or where previously unknown ACM has been found, the Department will arrange for abatement by a separate contractor prior to or during the Contract. Notify the Engineer of proposed dates of demolition or removal of structural elements with ACM at least 60 days before beginning work to allow the Department sufficient time for abatement.

The Department of State Health Services (DSHS), Asbestos Programs Branch, is responsible for administering the requirements of the National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants, 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M and the Texas Asbestos Health Protection Rules (TAHPR). Based on EPA guidance and regulatory background information, bridges are considered to be a regulated "facility" under NESHAP. Therefore, federal standards for demolition and renovation apply.

The Department is required to notify the DSHS at least 10 working days (by postmarked date) before initiating demolition or renovation of each structure or load bearing member shown on the plans. If the actual demolition or renovation date is changed or delayed, notify the Engineer in writing of the revised dates in sufficient time to allow for the Department's notification to DSHS to be postmarked at least 10 days in advance of the actual work.

Failure to provide the above information may require the temporary suspension of work under Article 8.4., "Temporary Suspension of Work or Working Day Charges," due to reasons under the control of the Contractor. The Department retains the right to determine the actual advance notice needed for the change in date to address post office business days and staff availability.

**10.3. Lead Abatement.** Provide traffic control as shown on the plans, and coordinate and cooperate with the third party and the Department for managing or removing hazardous materials. Work for the traffic control shown on the plans and coordination work will not be paid for directly but will be subsidiary to pertinent Items.

2 - 2 02-18 Statewide

### **Special Provision to Item 7** Legal Relations and Responsibilities



Item 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibilities," of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Section 7.7.2., "Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) Permits and Storm Water Pollution Prevention **Plans (SWP3),"** is voided and replaced by the following:

- 7.2. Texas Pollution Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) Permits and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWP3).
- 7.2.1. Projects with less than one acre of soil disturbance including required associated project specific locations (PSL's) per TPDES GP TXR 150000.

No posting or filing will be required for soil disturbances within the right of way. Adhere to the requirements of the

7.2.2. Projects with one acre but less than five acres of soil disturbance including required associated PSL's per TPDES GP TXR 150000.

The Department will be considered a primary operator for Operational Control Over Plans and Specifications as defined in TPDES GP TXR 150000 for construction activity in the right of way. The Department will post a small site notice along with other requirements as defined in TPDES GP TXR 150000 as the entity of having operational control over plans and specifications for work shown on the plans in the right of way.

The Contractor will be considered a Primary Operator for Day-to-Day Operational Control as defined in TPDES GP TXR 150000 for construction activity in the right of way. In addition to the Department's actions, the Contractor will post a small site notice along with other requirements as defined in TPDES GP TXR 150000 as the entity of having day-to-day operational control of the work shown on the plans in the right of way. This is in addition to the Contractor being responsible for TPDES GP TXR 150000 requirements for on-right of way and off-right of way PSL's. Adhere to all requirements of the SWP3 as shown on the plans. The Contractor will be responsible for Implement the SWP3 for the project site in accordance with the plans and specifications, TPDES General Permit TXR150000, and as directed.

7.2.3. Projects with 5 acres or more of soil disturbance including required associated PSL's per TPDES GP TXR 150000.

The Department will be considered a primary operator for Operational Control Over Plans and Specifications as defined in TPDES GP TXR 150000 for construction activities in the right of way. The Department will post a large site notice, file a notice of intent (NOI), notice of change (NOC), if applicable, and a notice of termination (NOT) along with other requirements per TPDES GP TXR 150000 as the entity having operational control over plans and specifications for work shown on the plans in the right of way.

The Contractor will be considered a primary operator for <u>Day-to-Day Operational Control</u> as defined in TPDES GP TXR 150000 for construction activities in the right of way. In addition to the Department's actions, the Contractor shall file a NOI, NOC, if applicable, and NOT and post a large site notice along with other requirements as the entity of having day-to-day operational control of the work shown on the plans in the right of way. This is in addition to the Contractor

being responsible for TPDES GP TXR 150000 requirements for on- right of way and off- right of way PSL's. Adhere to all requirements of the SWP3 as shown on the plans.

# Special Provision to Item 7 Legal Relations and Responsibilities



Item 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibilities," of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Section 7.2.4., "Public Safety and Convenience." The first paragraph is deleted and replaced by the following.

Ensure the safety and convenience of the public and property as provided in the Contract and as directed. Keep existing roadways open to traffic or construct and maintain detours and temporary structures for safe public travel. Manage construction to minimize disruption to traffic. Maintain the roadway in a good and passable condition, including proper drainage and provide for ingress and egress to adjacent property.

If the construction of the project requires the closing of a highway, as directed, coordinate the closure with the Engineer and work to ensure all lanes and ramps possible are available during peak traffic periods before, during, and after significant traffic generator events to avoid any adverse economic impact on the municipalities during:

- dates or events as shown on the plans, and
- other dates as directed.

### **Special Provision to Item 007** Legal Relations and Responsibilities



Item 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibilities," of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below.

Section 2.6., "Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling," the first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following:

2.6. Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling. Comply with the requirements of Item 502 "Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling," and as directed. Provide traffic control devices that conform to the details shown on the plans, the TMUTCD, and the Department's Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List maintained by the Traffic Safety Division. When authorized or directed, provide additional signs or traffic control devices not required by the plans.

Section 2.6.1., "Contractor Responsible Person and Alternative," is voided and replaced by the following:

2.6.1. Contractor Responsible Person and Alternative. Designate in writing, a Contractor's Responsible Person (CRP) and an alternate to be the representative of the Contractor who is responsible for taking or directing corrective measures regarding the traffic control. The CRP or alternate must be accessible by phone 24 hr. per day and able to respond when notified. The CRP and alternate must comply with the requirements of Section 2.6.5., "Training."

Section 2.6.2, "Flaggers," the first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following:

2.6.2. Flaggers. Designate in writing, a flagger instructor who will serve as a flagging supervisor and is responsible for training and assuring that all flaggers are qualified to perform flagging duties. Certify to the Engineer that all flaggers will be trained and make available upon request a list of flaggers trained to perform flagging duties.

Section 2.6.5, "Training," is voided and replaced by the following:

2.6.5. Training. Train workers involved with the traffic control using Department-approved training as shown on the "Traffic Control Training" Material Producer List.

> Coordinate enrollment, pay associated fees, and successfully complete Department-approved training or Contractor-developed training. Training is valid for the period prescribed by the provider. Except for law enforcement personnel training, refresher training is required every 4 yr. from the date of completion unless otherwise specified by the course provider. The Engineer may require training at a frequency instead of the period prescribed based on the Department's needs. Training and associated fees will not be measured or paid for directly but are considered subsidiary to pertinent Items.

Certify to the Engineer that workers involved in traffic control and other work zone personnel have been trained and make available upon request a copy of the certification of completion to the Engineer. Ensure the following is included in the certification of completion:

- name of provider and course title,
- name of participant,
- date of completion, and
- date of expiration.

Where Contractor-developed training or a Department-approved training course does not produce a certification, maintain a log of attendees. Make the log available upon request. Ensure the log is legible and includes the following:

- printed name and signature of participant,
- name and title of trainer, and
- date of training.
- 2.6.5.1. Contractor-developed Training. Develop and deliver Contractor-developed training meeting the minimum requirements established by the Department. The outline for this training must be submitted to the Engineer for approval at the preconstruction meeting. The CRP or designated alternate may deliver the training instead of the Department-approved training. The work performed and materials furnished to develop and deliver the training will not be measured or paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to pertinent Items.
- 2.6.5.1.1. **Flagger Training Minimum Requirements.** A Contractor's certified flagging instructor is permitted to train other flaggers.
- 2.6.5.1.2. **Optional Contractor-developed Training for Other Work Zone Personnel.** For other work zone personnel, the Contractor may provide training meeting the curriculum shown below instead of Department-approved training.

Minimum curriculum for Contractor-provided training is as follows:

Contractor-developed training must provide information on the use of personnel protection equipment, occupational hazards and health risks, and other pertinent topics related to traffic management. The type and amount of training will depend on the job duties and responsibilities. Develop training applicable to the work being performed. Develop training to include the following topics.

- The Life You Save May Be Your Own (or other similar company safety motto).
- Purpose of the training.
  - It's the Law.
  - To make work zones safer for workers and motorist.
  - To understand what is needed for traffic control.
  - To save lives including your own.
- Personal and Co-Worker Safety.
  - High Visibility Safety Apparel. Discuss compliant requirements; inspect regularly for fading and
    reduced reflective properties; if night operations are required, discuss the additional and
    appropriate required apparel in addition to special night work risks; if moving operations are
    underway, discuss appropriate safety measures specific to the situation and traffic control plan.
  - Blind Areas. A blind area is the area around a vehicle or piece of construction equipment not
    visible to the operators, either by line of sight or indirectly by mirrors. Discuss the "Circle of Safety"
    around equipment and vehicles; use of spotters; maintain eye contact with equipment operators;
    and use of hand signals.
  - Runovers and Backovers. Remain alert at all times; keep a safe distance from traffic; avoid turning your back to traffic and if you must then use a spotter; and stay behind protective barriers, whenever possible. Note: It is not safe to sit on or lean against a concrete barrier, these barriers can deflect four plus feet when struck by a vehicle.
  - Look out for each other, warn co-workers.
  - Be courteous to motorists.
  - Do not run across active roadways.
  - Workers must obey traffic laws and drive courteously while operating vehicles in the work zones.
  - Workers must be made aware of company distracted driving policies.
- Night Time Operations. Focus should be placed on projects with a nighttime element.

- Traffic Control Training. Basics of Traffic Control.
  - Identify work zone traffic control supervisor and other appropriate persons to report issues to when they arise.
  - Emphasize that work zone traffic control devices must be in clean and in undamaged condition. If devices have been hit but not damaged, put back in their correct place and report to traffic control supervisor. If devices have been damaged, replace with new one and report to traffic control supervisor. If devices are dirty, faded or have missing or damaged reflective tape clean or replace and report to traffic control supervisor. Show examples of non-acceptable device conditions. Discuss various types of traffic control devices to be used and where spacing requirements can be found.
  - Channelizing Devices and Barricades with Slanted Stripes. Stripes are to slant in the direction
    you want traffic to stay or move to; demonstrate this with a device.
  - Traffic Queuing. Workers must be made aware of traffic queuing and the dangers created by it.
     Workers must be instructed to immediately notify the traffic control supervisor and other supervisory personnel if traffic is queuing beyond advance warning sign and devices or construction limits.
  - Signs. Signs must be straight and not leaning. Report problems to the traffic control supervisor or other as designated for immediate repair. Covered signs must be fully covered. If covers are damaged or out of place, report to traffic control supervisor or other as designated.

3 - 3 11-20 Statewide

# Special Provision to Item 8 Prosecution and Progress



Item 8, "Prosecution and Progress" of the Standard Specification is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Article 8.2., "Subcontracting," is supplemented by the following paragraph, which is added as paragraph six to this article:

The Contractor certifies by signing the Contract that the Contractor will not enter into any subcontract with a subcontractor that is not registered in the Department of Homeland Security's (DHS) E-Verify system. Require that all subcontractors working on the project register and require that all subcontractors remain active in the DHS E-Verify system until their work is complete on the project.

# **Special Provision to Item 8 Prosecution and Progress**



Item 8, "Prosecution and Progress" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clause cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Article 8.7.2., "Wrongful Default," is revised and replaced by the following:

If it is determined after the Contractor is declared in default, that the Contractor was not in default, the rights and obligations of all parties will be the same as if termination had been issued for the convenience of the public as provided in Article 8.8 "Termination of Contract."

# **Special Provision to Item 8 Prosecution and Progress**



Item 8, "Prosecution and Progress," of the Standard Specifications, is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Article 8.6., "Failure to Complete Work on Time," is supplemented by the following:

#### 8.6.1. Lane Closure Assessment Fees.

Monetary assessment, as shown on the plans, will be made against the Contractor for any lane closure or obstruction that overlaps into the peak hour traffic for each time increment defined on the plans or portion thereof, per lane, regardless of the length of lane closure or obstruction.

- **8.6.1.1. Definition of Terms.** For this Contract, the following definitions apply:
- **8.6.1.1.1. Time increment.** Any continuous defined increment of time period or portion thereof for a period beginning at that point when lanes are closed or obstructed by the Contractor's operations.
- **8.6.1.1.2. Assessment Fee.** The amount shown on the proposal for each defined time increment, representing the average cost of interference and inconvenience to the road user for each lane closed or obstructed during peak hour traffic. The Engineer may allow a proportional fee assessment for closures that do not involve an entire defined time increment.
- **8.6.1.1.3. Closure or Obstruction.** When the Contractor's operations result in a reduced lane width of the travel way or shoulder less than that specified on the plan documents.
- **8.6.1.1.4. Peak Hour Traffic Times.** Schedule of days and times described in the General Notes, when lane closures or obstructions are not allowed.
- **8.6.1.2. Fee Calculation and Collection.** The assessment fee will be deducted from the amount due to the Contractor on the monthly construction estimate, and thus retained by the Department. The Engineer will determine the time of overlap of lane closures or obstructions for calculating the assessment fee. The assessment fee is based on road user costs and is assessed not as a penalty, but for added expense incurred by the traveling public.

## **Special Provision to Item 009 Measurement and Payment**



Item 009 "Measurement and Payment" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

#### Article 9.5., "PROGRESS PAYMENTS" is supplemented with the following:

It is the Department's desire to pay a Contractor for work through the last working day of the month; however, the use of early cut-off dates for monthly estimates and MOH is a project management practice to manage workload at the Area Office level. Approval for using early cut-off dates is at the District's discretion. The earliest cut-off date for estimates is the 25th of the month.

#### Article 9.6., "PAYMENT FOR MATERIAL ON HAND (MOH)" first paragraph is amended as follows:

If payment for MOH is desired, request compensation for the invoice cost of acceptable nonperishable materials that have not been used in the work before the request, and that have been delivered to the work location or are in acceptable storage places. Nonperishable materials are those that do not have a shelf life or whose characteristics do not materially change when exposed to the elements. Include only materials that have been sampled, tested, approved, or certified, and are ready for incorporation into the work. Only materials which are completely constructed or fabricated on the Contractor's order for a specific Contract and are so marked and on which an approved test report has been issued are eligible. Payment for MOH may include the following types of items: concrete traffic barrier, precast concrete box culverts, concrete piling, reinforced concrete pipe, and illumination poles. Any repairs required after fabricated materials have been approved for storage will require approval of the Engineer before being made and will be made at the Contractor's expense. Include only those materials and products, when cumulated under an individual item or similar bid items, that have an invoice cost of at least \$1,000 in the request for MOH payment (e.g. For MOH eligibility, various sizes of conductor are considered similar bid items and may be cumulated to meet the threshold; for small roadside signs, the sign supports, mounting bolts, and the sign face is considered one bid item or similar bid items for more than one pay item for sign supports.) Requests for MOH are to be submitted at least two days before but not later than the estimate cutoff date unless otherwise agreed. If there is a need to request MOH after the established cut-off date, the district can make accommodation as the need arises. This needed accommodation is to be the exception, though, and not the rule.

## **Special Provision to Item 9 Measurement and Payment**



Item 9, "Measurement and Payment" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Section 9.7.1.4.3., "Standby Equipment Costs," is voided and replaced by the following:

7.1.4.3. Standby Equipment Costs. Payment for standby equipment will be made in accordance with Section 9.7.1.4., "Equipment," except that the 15% markup will not be allowed and that:

Section 7.1.4.3.1., "Contractor-Owned Equipment," is voided and replaced by the following:

- 7.1.4.3.1. **Contractor-Owned Equipment**. For Contractor-owned equipment:
  - Standby will be paid at 50% of the monthly Equipment Watch rate after the regional and age adjustment factors have been applied. Operating costs will not be allowed. Calculate the standby rate as follows.

Standby rate = (FHWA hourly rate - operating costs) × 50%

- If an hourly rate is needed, divide the monthly *Equipment Watch* rate by 176.
- No more than 8 hr. of standby will be paid during a 24-hr. day period, nor more than 40 hr. per week.
- Standby costs will not be allowed during periods when the equipment would have otherwise been idle.

### **Special Provision to Item 247** Flexible Base



Item 247, "Flexible Base" of the Standard Specifications, is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below, and no other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed hereby.

#### Section 2.4., "Certification." This section is added.

Personnel certified by the Department-approved soils and base certification program must conduct all sampling, field testing, and laboratory testing required by the following:

- Section 2.1, "Aggregate,"
- Section 2.1.3.2, "Recycled Material (Including Crushed Concrete) Requirements,"
- Section 4.3, "Compaction," for measuring flexible base depth, and
- Section 4.3.2, "Density Control," for determining the roadway density and moisture content.

Supply the Engineer with a list of certified personnel and copies of their current certificates before laboratory and field testing is performed and when personnel changes are made. At any time during the project, the Engineer may perform production tests as deemed necessary in accordance with Item 5, "Control of the Work."

#### Section 2.5., "Reporting and Responsibilities." This section is added.

Use Department-provided templates to record and calculate all test data. Obtain the current version of the templates at http://www.txdot.gov/inside-txdot/forms-publications/consultants-contractors/forms/site-manager.html or from the Engineer. The Engineer and the Contractor will provide any available test results to the other party when requested. Record and electronically submit all test results and pertinent information on Department-provided templates.

#### Section 2.6., "Sampling." This section is added.

The Engineer will sample flexible base from stockpiles located at the production site or at the project location in accordance with Tex-400-A, Section 5.3. The Engineer will label the sample containers as "Engineer," "Contractor" or "Supplier," and "CST/M&P." Witness the sampling and take immediate possession of the sample containers labeled "Contractor" or "Supplier." The Engineer will maintain custody of the samples labeled "CST/M&P" until testing and reporting is completed.

#### Section 2.7., "Referee Testing." This section is added.

CST/M&P is the referee laboratory. The Contractor may request referee testing when the Engineer's test results fail to meet any of the material requirements listed in Table 1. Make the request via email within 5 working days after receiving test results from the Engineer. Submit test reports signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer from a commercial laboratory listed on the Department's Material Producer List (MPL) of laboratories approved to perform compaction and triaxial compression testing located at http://ftp.dot.state.tx.us/pub/txdot-info/cmd/mpl/complabs.pdf. Submit completed test reports electronically on Department-provided templates in their original format. The referee laboratory will report test results to the Engineer within the allowable number of working days listed in Table 2 from the time the referee laboratory receives the samples. It is at the discretion of the Engineer or the referee laboratory to deny a referee request upon review of the test reports provided by the Contractor.

1

Table 2
Number of Allowable Working Days to Report Referee Test Results

Material Property	Test Method	Working Days
Gradation	Tex-110-E, Part I	5
Liquid Limit (Multi-Point Method)	Tex-104-E, Part I	5
Plasticity Index	Tex-106-E	5
Wet Ball Mill Value	Tex-116-E,	E
Wet Ball Mill, % Increase passing #40 sieve	Parts I and II	5
Compressive Strength <sup>1</sup>	Tex-117-E, Part II	6
Compressive Strength <sup>2</sup>	Tex-117-E	12

- 1. Moisture-Density curve provided by the District
- 2. Moisture-Density curve determined by the referee laboratory

Section 4.6., "Ride Quality." This section is voided and replaced by the following.

Measurement of ride quality only applies to the final travel lanes that receive a 1- or 2-course surface treatment for the final riding surface, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Measure the ride quality of the base course either before or after the application of the prime coat, as directed, and before placement of the surface treatment. Use a certified profiler operator from the Department's MPL. When requested, furnish the Engineer documentation for the person certified to operate the profiler.

Provide all profile data to the Engineer in electronic data files within 3 days of measuring the ride quality using the format specified in <u>Tex-1001-S</u>. The Engineer will use Department software to evaluate longitudinal profiles to determine areas requiring corrective action. Correct 0.1-mi.sections for each wheel path having an average international roughness index (IRI) value greater than 100 in. per mile to an IRI value of 100 in. per mile or less, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Re-profile and correct sections that fail to maintain ride quality, as directed. Correct re-profiled sections until specification requirements are met, as approved. Perform this work at no additional expense to the Department.

2

## **Special Provision to Item 300** Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions



Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications, is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

**Section 300.2.**, "Materials." The first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

Provide asphalt materials that meet the stated requirements when tested in accordance with the referenced Department, AASHTO, and ASTM test methods. Use asphalt containing recycled materials only if the recycled components meet the requirements of Article 6.9, "Recycled Materials." Provide asphalt materials that the Department has preapproved for use in accordance with Tex-545-C, "Asphalt Binder Quality Program."

Inform the Department of all additives or modifiers included in the asphalt binder as part of the facility quality plan, as required by Tex-545-C, "Asphalt Binder Quality Program," and provide that information to Department personnel. The Department reserves the right to prohibit the use of any asphalt additive or modifier.

Limit the use of polyphosphoric acid to no more than 0.5% by weight of the asphalt binder.

The use of re-refined engine oil bottoms is prohibited.

Section 300.2.2., "Polymer-Modified Asphalt Cement," **Table 3 is supplemented by the following:** 

Table 3A Polymer-Modified Asphalt Cement Non-Tracking Tack Coat - Hot Applied

Folymer-woulded As	onait Cement Non-Tracking	NT-HA						
Property	Test Procedure							
		Min	Max					
Viscosity, 275°F, cP	T 316	-	4000					
Penetration, 77°F, 100 g, 5 sec.	T 49	-	25					
Softening Point, °F	T 53	170	-					
Dynamic shear, G*/sin δ, 82°C, 10 rad/s, kPa	T 315	1.0	-					
Flash Point, C.O.C., °F	T 48	425	-					

Section 300.2.4., "Emulsified Asphalt," Table 10 is voided and replaced by the following:

Table 10
Polymer-Modified Cationic Emulsified Asphalt

	Polymer-Modified Cationic Emulsified Asphalt  Type-Grade													
Property	Test			Rapi	d-Settin	g	1,700	Orauc	М	edium-	-Settin	g		ow- ting
. reporty	Procedure		CRS-2P		CHFR	S-2P	CRS	-2TR	CMS	-1P <sup>3</sup>	CMS	S-2P <sup>3</sup>		S-1P
			Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol	T 72													
77°F, sec.			-	-	_	_			10	100	-	-	20	100
122°F, sec.			150	400	100	400	150	500	_	<u> </u>	50	400	-	
Sieve test, %	T 59		-	0.1	-	0.1		0.1	-	0.1	_	0.1	-	0.1
Demulsibility, 35 ml of 0.8%	T 59		70	_	60	_	40	_	_	_	_	-	_	_
sodium dioctyl sulfosuccinate, %	T 59			1		4				4		1		4
Storage stability, 1 day, %			-	<u> </u>	_	1		1	_	1	_	· ·	-	1
Breaking index, g	Tex-542-C	<u> </u>	- Doo		- Dooi		 Doo	itivo	- Doo	-	- Dos	-	- Dos	
Particle charge Distillation test <sup>1:</sup>	T 59 T 59		POS	itive	Posi	tive	Pos	itive	Pos	itive	POS	itive	Pos	itive
Residue by distillation, % by	1 59		65	_	65	_	65		30	_	60	_	62	
weight			00	_	03	_	05		30	_	00	-	02	-
Oil distillate, % by volume of		İ	_	0.5	_	0.5		3	_	0.5	_	0.5	_	0.5
emulsion				0.5	_	0.5		3		0.5	_	0.5	_	0.5
Tests on residue from distillation:														
Polymer content, wt. % (solids			3.0	_	3.0	_	5.0 <sup>7</sup>	_	_	_	_	_	3.0	_
basis)	Tex-533-C		0.0		0.0		0.0						0.0	
Penetration, 77°F, 100 g,	T 10		90	150	80	130	90	150	30	_	30	_	55	90
5 sec.	T 49													
Viscosity, 140°F, poise	T 202		1,300	_	1,300	_	1,000		_	-	_	-	_	_
Solubility in trichloroethylene,	T 44		97.0	-	95.0	-	98		_	-	_	-	97.0	_
%	1 44													
Softening point, °F	T 53		-	-	130	-		-	_	-	-	-	135	-
Ductility, 77°F, 5 cm/min., cm	T 51		-	-	_	-	40	-	_	-	-	-	70	-
Float test, 140°F, sec.	T 50		-	-	1,800	-		-	_	-	-	-		
Ductility, <sup>2</sup> 39.2°F, 5 cm/min.,	T 51		50	-	_	-			_	-	-	-	-	-
cm								İ						
Elastic recovery, 2 50°F, %	Tex-539-C		55	-	55	-			-	-	-	-	-	-
Tests on residue from evaporative	R 78,													
recovery:	Procedure B													
Nonrecoverable creep	T 350									2.0		4.0		
compliance of residue, 3.2 kPa, 52°C, kPa <sup>-1</sup>	1 330								_	2.0	-	4.0		
Tests on rejuvenating agent:														
Viscosity, 140°F, cSt	T 201		_	_	_	_			50	175	50	175	_	_
Flash point, C.O.C., °F	T 48		_	_	_	_			380	173	380	173	_	_
Saturates, % by weight	D 2007		_	_	_	_			_	30	_	30	_	_
Solubility in n-pentane, % by			_	_	_	_		_	99	-	99	-	_	_
weight	D 2007													
Tests on rejuvenating agent after	T 240 or													
TFO or RTFO:	T 179													
Weight Change, %			_	-	_	_			_	6.5	_	6.5	_	-
Viscosity Ratio			-		_	-			_	3.0	_	3.0	-	
Tests on latex <sup>4</sup> :														
Tensile strength, die C	D 412 <sup>5</sup>		-	-	_	-		-	800	-	800	-	-	-
dumbbell, psi	DITE													
Change in mass after												1-0		
immersion in rejuvenating	D 471		-	-	_	-		-	-	40 <sup>6</sup>	-	406	-	-
agent, %										İ				į .

- Exception to T 59: Bring the temperature on the lower thermometer slowly to 350°F (±0°F). Maintain at this temperature for 20 min. Complete total distillation in 60 min. (±5 min.) from the first application of heat.
- CRS-2P must meet one of either the ductility or elastic recovery requirements.
- With all precertification samples of CMS-1P or CMS-2P, submit certified test reports showing that the rejuvenating agent and latex meet the stated requirements. Submit samples of these raw materials if requested by the Engineer.
- Preparation of latex specimens: use any substrate and recovery method which produces specimens of uniform dimensions and which delivers enough material to achieve desired residual thickness.
- Cut samples for tensile strength determination using a crosshead speed of 20 in. per minute.
- Specimen must remain intact after exposure and removal of excess rejuvenating agent.
- Modifier type is tire rubber. 7.

#### Section 300.2.4., "Emulsified Asphalt", is supplemented by the following:

Emulsified Asphalt. Provide emulsified asphalt that is homogeneous, does not separate after thorough mixing, and meets the requirements for the specified type and grade in Tables 7, 8, 9, 10 and 10A.

> Table 10A Non-Tracking Tack Coat Emulsion

		Hard Resid	lue NT-HRE	Regular Res	idue NT-RRE
Property	Test Procedure				
		Min	Max	Min	Max
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol, 77° F,sec	T 72	15		15	
Storage stability, 1 Day, %	T 59		1		1
Settlement, 5-day, %	T 59	2	5	2	5
Sieve test, %	T 59		0.30		0.30
Distillation test:1	T 59				
Residue by distillation, % by wt.		50		50	
Oil distillate, by volume of emulsion			1.0		1.0
Test on residue from distillation:					
Penetration, 77°F, 100 g, 5 sec.	T 49		20	20	60
Solubility in trichloroethylene, %	T 44	97.5		97.5	
Softening point, °F	T 53	150		150	
Dynamic shear, G*/sin(δ), 82°C, 10 rad/s, kPa	T 315	1.0		1.0	

Exception to AASHTO T-59: Bring the temperature on the lower thermometer slowly to 350°F ± 10°F. Maintain at this temperature for 20 min. Complete total distillation in 60 ± 5 min. from first application of heat.

Section 300.2.5., "Specialty Emulsions." The first sentence is voided and replaced with the following:

Specialty emulsions may be either asphalt-based or resin-based and must meet the requirements of Table 11 or Table 11A.

Section 300.2.5., "Specialty Emulsions," is supplemented by the following:

Table 11A Hard Residue Surface Sealant

Property	Test Procedure	Min	Max	
Viscosity, Krebs unit, 77°F, Krebs units	D 562	45	75	
Softening point, °F	T 53 <sup>1</sup>	250		
Uniformity	D 2939	Pas	SS <sup>2</sup>	
Resistance to heat	D 2939	Pas	ss <sup>3</sup>	
Resistance to water	D 2939	Pas	SS <sup>4</sup>	
Wet flow, mm	D 2939		0	
Resistance to Kerosene (optional) <sup>5</sup>	D 2939	D 2939 Pass <sup>6</sup>		
Ultraviolet exposure, UVA-340, 0.77 W/m <sup>2</sup> , 50°C chamber, 8 hours UV lamp, 5	G 154	G 154 Pass <sup>8</sup>		
min spray, 3 hours 55 minutes condensation, 1000 hr total exposure <sup>7</sup>				
Abrasion loss, 1.6 mm thickness, liquid only, %	ISSA TB-100	-	1.0	
Residue by evaporation, % by weight	D 2939	33		
Tests on residue from evaporation:				
Penetration, 77°F, 100 g, 5 sec.	T 49	15	30	
Flash point, Cleveland open cup, °F	T 48	500		
Tests on base asphalt before emulsification		•	_	
Solubility in trichloroethylene, %	T 44	98		

- 1. Cure the emulsion in the softening point ring in a 200°F  $\pm$  5°F oven for 2 hr.
- 2. Product must be homogenous and show no separation or coagulation that cannot be overcome by moderate stirring.
- 3. No sagging or slippage of film beyond the initial reference line.
- 4. No blistering or re-emulsification.
- 5. Recommended for airport applications or where fuel resistance is desired.
- 6. No absorption of Kerosene into the clay tile past the sealer film. Note sealer surface condition and loss of adhesion.
- 7. Other exposure cycles with similar levels of irradiation and conditions may be used with Department approval.
- 8. No cracking, chipping, surface distortion, or loss of adhesion. No color fading or lightening.

Section 300.2.10., "Performance-Graded Binders," Table 17 is voided and replaced by the following:

Table 17 Performance-Graded Binders

	Performance Grade																	
Property and Test Method		PG 58	3		PG	64			PG	70			PG	76		PG 82		
	-22	-28	-34	-16	-22	-28	-34	-16	-22	-28	-34	-16	-22	-28	-34	-16	-22	-28
Average 7-day max pavement design temperature, °C¹	58			64			70		76				82					
Min pavement design temperature, °C1	-22	-28	-34	-16	-22	-28	-34	-16	-22	-28	-34	4 -16 -22 -2		-28	-34	-16	-22	-28
-		•		C	rigin	al Bir	nder	•				•		•		•	•	
Flash point, T 48, Min, °C									23	30								
Viscosity, T 316 <sup>2, 3</sup> :		135																
Max, 3.0 Pa·s, test temperature, °C									l v	00								
Dynamic shear, T 3154:																		
G*/sin(δ), Min, 1.00 kPa, Max, 2.00		E0			6	4			7	·n			7	c			82	
kPa <sup>7</sup> ,		58 64 70				1	O			02								
Test temperature @ 10 rad/sec., °C																		
Elastic recovery, D6084, 50°F, % Min8	_	_	30	_	_	30	50	_	30	50	60	30	50	60	70	50	60	70
Rolling Thin-Film Oven (Tex-541-C)																		
Mass loss, Tex-541-C, Max, %							•		1	.0								
Dynamic shear, T 315:																		
G*/sin(δ), Min, 2.20 kPa, Max, 5.00		58		64			7	'n			7	6			82			
kPa <sup>7</sup> ,		50		04		70			76			02						
Test temperature @ 10 rad/sec., °C																		
MSCR, T350, Recovery, 0.1 kPa, High			20			20	30		20	30	40	20	30	40	50	30	40	50
Temperature, % Min <sup>8</sup>	-	-		-	-			-			40	20	30	40	50	30	40	50
		Press	ure A	ging	Vess	el (P	AV) R	esidu	ue (R	28)								
PAV aging temperature, °C									10	00								
Dynamic shear, T 315:																		
G*/sin(δ), Max, 5000 kPa	25	22	19	28	25	22	19	28	25	22	19	28	25	22	19	28	25	22
Test temperature @ 10 rad/sec., °C																		
Creep stiffness, T 313 <sup>5, 6</sup> :																		
S, max, 300 MPa,	-12 -18 -24		-6	-12	-18	-24	-6	-12	-18	-24	-6	-12	-18	-24	-6	-12	-18	
<i>m</i> -value, min, 0.300	-12   -10   -24		-0	-12	-10	-24	-0	-12	-10	-24	-0	-12	-10	-24	-0	-12	-10	
Test temperature @ 60 sec., °C																		
Direct tension, T 3146:																		
Failure strain, min, 1.0%	-12	-18	-24	-6	-12	-18	-24	-6	-12	-18	-24	-6	-12	-18	-24	-6	-12	-18
Test temperature @ 1.0 mm/min., °C																		

- 1. Pavement temperatures are estimated from air temperatures using an algorithm contained in a Department-supplied computer program, may be provided by the Department, or by following the procedures outlined in AASHTO MP 2 and PP 28.
- 2. This requirement may be waived at the Department's discretion if the supplier warrants that the asphalt binder can be adequately pumped, mixed, and compacted at temperatures that meet all applicable safety, environmental, and constructability requirements. At test temperatures where the binder is a Newtonian fluid, any suitable standard means of viscosity measurement may be used, including capillary (T 201 or T 202) or rotational viscometry (T 316).
- 3. Viscosity at 135°C is an indicator of mixing and compaction temperatures that can be expected in the lab and field. High values may indicate high mixing and compaction temperatures. Additionally, significant variation can occur from batch to batch. Contractors should be aware that variation could significantly impact their mixing and compaction operations. Contractors are therefore responsible for addressing any constructability issues that may arise.
- 4. For quality control of unmodified asphalt binder production, measurement of the viscosity of the original asphalt binder may be substituted for dynamic shear measurements of G\*/sin(δ) at test temperatures where the asphalt is a Newtonian fluid. Any suitable standard means of viscosity measurement may be used, including capillary (T 201 or T 202) or rotational viscometry (T 316).
- 5. Silicone beam molds, as described in AASHTO TP 1-93, are acceptable for use.
- 6. If creep stiffness is below 300 MPa, direct tension test is not required. If creep stiffness is between 300 and 600 MPa, the direct tension failure strain requirement can be used instead of the creep stiffness requirement. The m-value requirement must be satisfied in both cases.
- 7. Maximum values for unaged and RTFO aged dynamic shear apply only to materials used as substitute binders, as described in specification items, 340, 341, and 344.
- 8. Élastic Recovery (ASTM D6084) is not required unless MSCR (ASTM 315) is less than the minimum % recovery. Elastic Recovery shall be used for the acceptance criteria in this instance.

## **Special Provision to Item 302 Aggregates for Surface Treatments**



Item 302, "Aggregates for Seal Coats," of the Standard Specifications, is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below, and no other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed hereby.

Section 2.1., "Aggregate." Tables 2 and 3 are voided and replaced by the following.

Aggregate Gradation Requirements (Cumulative % Retained¹)

	Grade											
Sieve	1	2	3S <sup>2</sup>		3	4S <sup>2</sup>	4	5S <sup>2</sup>	5			
Sieve				Non- Lightweight	Lightweight							
1"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
7/8"	0–2	0	-	-	-	-	-	1	-			
3/4"	20–35	0–2	0	0	0	-	1	1	-			
5/8"	85–100	20–40	0–5	0–5	0–2	0	0	1	-			
1/2"	-	80–100	55–85	20–40	10–25	0–5	0–5	0	0			
3/8"	95–100	95–100	95–100	80–100	60–80	60–85	20–40	0–5	0–5			
1/4"	-	-	-	95–100	95–100	-	-	65–85	-			
#4	-	-	-	-	-	95–100	95–100	95–100	50–80			
#8	99–100	99–100	99–100	98–100	98–100	98–100	98–100	98–100	98–100			

- Round test results to the nearest whole number.
- Single-size gradation.

Table 3
Aggregate Quality Requirements

Duran anta	To at Mathead	Requi	rement1		
Property	Test Method	Minimum	Maximum		
SAC	<u>AQMP</u>	As shown	on the plans		
Deleterious Material <sup>2</sup> , %	Tex-217-F, Part I	-	2.0		
Decantation, %	<u>Tex-406-A</u>	-	1.5		
Flakiness Index, %	<u>Tex-224-F</u>	-	17		
Gradation	Tex-200-F, Part I	Table 2 R	equirements		
Los Angeles Abrasion, %	<u>Tex-410-A</u>	-	35		
Magnesium Sulfate Soundness, 5 Cycle, %	<u>Tex-411-A</u>	-	25		
Micro-Deval Abrasion, %	<u>Tex-461-A</u>	No	ote 3		
Coarse Aggregate Angularity <sup>4</sup> , 2 Crushed Faces, %	<u>Tex-460-A</u> , Part I	85	-		
Additio	onal Requirements for	Lightweight Aggregate			
Dry Loose Unit Wt., lb./cu. ft.	<u>Tex-404-A</u>	35	60		
Pressure Slaking, %	<u>Tex-431-A</u>	-	6.0		
Freeze-Thaw Loss, %	<u>Tex-432-A</u>	-	10.0		
Water Absorption, 24hr., %	<u>Tex-433-A</u>	-	12.0		

- 1. Material requirements are listed below, unless otherwise shown on the plans.
- Not required for lightweight aggregate.
- 3. Used to estimate the magnesium sulfate soundness loss in accordance with Section 2.1.1.
- Only required for crushed gravel.

#### Section 2.1.1., "Micro-Deval Abrasion," is added.

The Engineer will perform a minimum of one Micro-Deval abrasion test in accordance with <u>Tex-461-A</u> for each coarse aggregate source per project that has a Rated Source Soundness Magnesium (RSSM) loss value greater than 15 as listed in the BRSQC. The Engineer may waive all Micro-Deval testing based on a satisfactory test history of the same aggregate source.

The Engineer will estimate the magnesium sulfate soundness loss for each coarse aggregate source, when tested, using the following formula.

 $Mg_{est.} = (RSSM)(MD_{act.}/RSMD)$ 

where:

Mgest. = magnesium sulfate soundness loss MDact. = actual Micro-Deval percent loss RSMD = Rated Source Micro-Deval

When the estimated magnesium sulfate soundness loss is greater than the maximum magnesium sulfate soundness loss specified, the coarse aggregate source will not be allowed for use unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. The Engineer may require additional testing before granting approval.

Section 2.2., "Precoating." The third paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

The Engineer retains the right to remove precoat material from aggregate samples in accordance with <u>Tex-210-F</u>, or as recommended by the Construction Division, and test the aggregate to verify compliance with Table 2 and Table 3 requirements. Gradation testing may be performed with precoat intact.

#### Section 2.3., "Sampling," is added.

Personnel who conduct sampling and witnessing of sampling must be certified by the Department-approved certification program. Supply the Engineer with a list of certified personnel and copies of their current certificates before beginning construction and when personnel changes are made. At any time during the project, the Engineer may perform production tests as deemed necessary in accordance with Item 5, "Control of the Work."

The Engineer will sample aggregate from stockpiles located at the production site, intermediate distribution site, or project location in accordance with <u>Tex-221-F</u>, Section 3.2.3. The Engineer will split each sample into 2 equal portions in accordance with <u>Tex-200-F</u>, Section 3.3, and label these portions "Engineer" and "Contractor" or "Supplier." Witness the sampling and splitting, and take immediate possession of the samples labeled "Contractor" or "Supplier".

#### Section 2.4., "Reporting and Responsibilities," is added.

The Engineer will provide test results to the Contractor and Supplier within 10 working days from the date the stockpile was sampled for sources listed on the Department's Bituminous Rated Source Quality Catalog (BRSQC), unless otherwise directed. The Engineer will provide test results for the LA Abrasion (Tex-410-A) and Magnesium Sulfate Soundness (Tex-411-A) tests within 30 calendar days for sources not listed on the BRSQC, or for sources not meeting the requirements of Section 2.1.1., "Micro-Deval Abrasion." The Engineer will report to the other party within 24 hours when any test result does not meet the requirements listed in Table 2 or Table 3.

2 06-18 Statewide

## **Special Provision to Item 316 Seal Coat**



Item 316, "Seal Coat" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

#### Section 4.8, "Asphalt Placement" is supplemented by the following:

4.8.5. Collect all samples in accordance with Tex-500-C, "Sampling Bituminous Materials, Pre-Molded Joint Fillers, and Joint Sealers" from the distributor and with witness by the Engineer.

At least once per project, collect split samples of each binder grade and source used. The Engineer will submit one split sample to MTD for testing and retain the other split sample.

In addition, collect one sample of each binder grade and source used on the project for each production day. The Engineer will retain these samples.

The Engineer will keep all retained samples for one yr., for hot-applied binders and cutback asphalts; or for two mo., for emulsified asphalts. The Engineer may submit retained samples to MTD for testing as necessary or as requested by MTD.

## Special Provision to Item 340 Dense-Graded Hot-Mix Asphalt (Small Quantity)



For this project, Item 340, "Dense-Graded Hot-Mix Asphalt (Small Quantity)," of the Standard Specifications, is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below, and no other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed hereby.

Section 340.2.5., "Tack Coat." The first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

Furnish CSS-1H, SS-1H, or a PG binder with a minimum high-temperature grade of PG 58 for tack coat binder in accordance with Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions." Specialized tack coat materials listed on the Department's MPL are allowed or required when shown on the plans. Do not dilute emulsified asphalts at the terminal, in the field, or at any other location before use.

Section 340.4.1., "Certification." The paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

**Certification.** Personnel certified by the Department-approved hot-mix asphalt certification program must conduct all mixture designs, sampling, and testing in accordance with Table 6. Supply the Engineer with a list of certified personnel and copies of their current certificates before beginning production and when personnel changes are made. Provide a mixture design developed and signed by a Level 2 certified specialist. Provide Level 1A certified specialists at the plant during production operations. Provide Level 1B certified specialists to conduct placement tests. Provide Level AGG101 certified specialists for aggregate testing.

Table 6, "Test Methods, Test Responsibility, and Minimum Certification Levels" is voided and replaced by the following.

Table 6
Test Methods, Test Responsibility, and Minimum Certification Levels

				Test Methods, Test Responsibility, and Minimum Certification Levels  Test Description Test Method Contractor Engineer Level <sup>1</sup>												
	1. Aggregate and Recycled Materia		Engineer	revei.												
Sampling	Tex-221-F	ii resung	<b>√</b>	1A/AGG101												
Dry sieve	Tex-200-F, Part I	V /	<u> </u>	1A/AGG101												
Washed sieve	Tex-200-F, Part II	<b>✓</b>	<u> </u>	1A/AGG101												
Deleterious material	<u>Tex-217-F, Parts I &amp; III</u>	<b>✓</b>	<u> </u>	AGG101												
Decantation	Tex-217-F, Part II	<b>✓</b>	<u> </u>	AGG101												
Los Angeles abrasion	Tex-410-A	•	<u> </u>	TxDOT												
Magnesium sulfate soundness	<u>Tex-410-A</u> Tex-411-A		<u> </u>	TxDOT												
Micro-Deval abrasion	Tex-461-A		<u> </u>	AGG101												
Crushed face count	<u>Tex-460-A</u>	<b>/</b>	<u> </u>	AGG101												
Flat and elongated particles	Tex-280-F	· /	<u> </u>	AGG101												
Linear shrinkage	Tex-107-E	· ·	<u> </u>	AGG101												
Sand equivalent	Tex-203-F	· ·	<u> </u>	AGG101												
Organic impurities	Tex-408-A	· ·	<u> </u>	AGG101												
Organic impunites	2. Asphalt Binder & Tack Coat Sa	,	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	AGG101												
Asphalt binder sampling	Tex-500-C, Part II	iiiipiiiig ✓	<b>√</b>	1A/1B												
Tack coat sampling	Tex-500-C, Part III	· ·	<u> </u>	1A/1B												
Tack coat sampling	3. Mix Design & Verification		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	IA/ID												
Design and JMF changes	Tex-204-F	···	<b>✓</b>	2												
Mixing	<u>Tex-205-F</u>	· ·	<u> </u>	2												
Molding (TGC)	<u>Tex-206-F</u>	· ·	<u> </u>	1A												
Molding (SGC)	<u>Tex-241-F</u>	· ·	<i>·</i> ✓	1A												
Laboratory-molded density	Tex-207-F, Parts I & VI	<b>✓</b>	<u>√</u>	1A												
Rice gravity	Tex-227-F, Part II	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	1A												
Ignition oven correction factors <sup>2</sup>	Tex-236-F, Part II	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	2												
Indirect tensile strength	Tex-226-F	✓	✓	1A												
Hamburg Wheel test	Tex-242-F	✓	✓	1A												
Boil test	Tex-530-C	✓	✓	1A												
25 (35)	4. Production Testing			., .,												
Mixture sampling	Tex-222-F	✓	<b>√</b>	1A/1B												
Molding (TGC)	Tex-206-F		✓	1A												
Molding (SGC)	Tex-241-F		✓	1A												
Laboratory-molded density	Tex-207-F, Parts I & VI		✓	1A												
Rice gravity	Tex-227-F, Part II		<b>√</b>	1A												
Gradation & asphalt binder content <sup>2</sup>	<u>Tex-236-F</u> , Part I		<u> </u>	1A												
Moisture content	Tex-212-F, Part II		<b>√</b>	1A/AGG101												
Hamburg Wheel test	Tex-242-F		<b>√</b>	1A												
Boil test	Tex-530-C		· ·	1A												
DOII (OO)	5. Placement Testing		<u> </u>	I/A												
In-place air voids Tex-207-F, Parts I & VI ✓ 1A																
In-place din voids In-place density (nuclear method)	Tex-207-F, Part III	<b>✓</b>	<u> </u>	1B												
Establish rolling pattern	<u>Tex-207-F</u> , Part IV	·		1B												
Ride quality measurement	Tex-1001-S	·	✓	Note 3												
quality moderationionic	10/ 1001 0			1,010 0												

<sup>1.</sup> Level 1A, 1B, AGG101, and 2 are certification levels provided by the Hot Mix Asphalt Center certification program.

<sup>2.</sup> Refer to Section 340.4.8.3., "Production Testing," for exceptions to using an ignition oven.

<sup>3.</sup> Profiler and operator are required to be certified at the Texas A&M Transportation Institute facility when Surface Test Type B is specified.

Section 340.4.4.2., Mixing and Discharge of Materials." The first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

Notify the Engineer of the target discharge temperature and produce the mixture within 25°F of the target. Monitor the temperature of the material in the truck before shipping to ensure that it does not exceed 350°F (or 275°F for WMA). The Department will not pay for or allow placement of any mixture produced above 350°F.

**Section 340.4.6.2., "Tack Coat."** The paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

- 4.6.2.1 **Application.** Clean the surface before placing the tack coat. The Engineer will set the rate between 0.04 and 0.10 gal. of residual asphalt per square yard of surface area. Apply a uniform tack coat at the specified rate unless otherwise directed. Apply the tack coat in a uniform manner to avoid streaks and other irregular patterns. Apply the tack coat to all surfaces the will come in contact with the subsequent HMA placement, unless otherwise directed. Allow adequate time for emulsion to break completely before placing any material. Prevent splattering of tack coat when placed adjacent to curb, gutter, and structures. Do not dilute emulsified asphalts at the terminal, in the field, or at any other location before use.
- 4.6.2.2 **Sampling.** The Engineer will obtain at least one sample of the tack coat binder per project in accordance with Tex-500-C, Part III, and test it to verify compliance with Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions." The Engineer will obtain the sample from the asphalt distributor immediately before use.

For emulsions, the Engineer may test as often as necessary to ensure the residual of the emulsion is greater than or equal to the specification requirement in Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions."

Section 340.5., "Measurement," is voided and replaced by the following.

- **5.1 Dense Graded Hot-Mix Asphalt (SQ).** Hot mix will be measured by the ton of composite hot-mix, which includes asphalt, aggregate, and additives. Measure the weight on scales in accordance with Item 520, "Weighing and Measuring Equipment."
- **Tack Coat.** Tack coat will be measured at the applied temperature by strapping the tank before and after road application and determining the net volume in gallons from the calibrated distributor. The Engineer will witness all strapping operations for volume determination. All tack, including emulsions, will be measured by the gallon applied.

The Engineer may allow the use of a metering device to determine asphalt volume used and application rate if the device is accurate within 1.5% of the strapped volume.

Section 340.6., "Payment," the first paragraph is voided and replaced with the following.

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under Article 340.5.1, "Measurement," will be paid for at the unit bid price for "Dense Graded Hot-Mix Asphalt (SQ)" of the mixture type, SAC, and binder specified. These prices are full compensation for surface preparation, materials, placement, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

Section 340.6., "Payment," is supplemented by the following.

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under Section 340.5.2, "Measurement," will be paid for at the unit bid price for "Tack Coat" of the tack coat provided. These prices are full compensation for materials, placement, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

3 - 3 07-19 Statewide

## **Special Provision to Item 421 Hydraulic Cement Concrete**



Item 421, "Hydraulic Cement Concrete" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Article 421.2, "Materials," the second sentence of the first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

Provide aggregates from sources listed in the Department's Concrete Rated Source Quality Catalog (CRSQC).

Article 421.2.2, Supplementary Cementing Materials (SCM), is voided and replaced with the following.

Supplementary Cementing Materials (SCM).

- Fly Ash. Furnish fly ash, Modified fly ash (MFA), and Ground Bottom Ash (GBA) conforming to DMS-4610, "Fly Ash."
- Slag Cement. Furnish Slag Cement conforming to DMS-4620, "Slag Cement."
- Silica Fume. Furnish silica fume conforming to DMS-4630, "Silica Fume."
- Metakaolin. Furnish metakaolin conforming to DMS-4635, "Metakaolin."

Article 421.3.1.3, "Agitators and Truck and Stationary Mixers," the first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

Provide stationary and truck mixers capable of combining the ingredients of the concrete into a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass and capable of discharging the concrete so that the requirements of Tex-472-A are met.

Article 421.3.1.3, "Agitators and Truck and Stationary Mixers," is supplemented with the following.

Truck mixers with automated water and chemical admixture measurement and slump and slump flow monitoring equipment meeting the requirement of ASTM C 94 will be allowed. Provide data every 6 mo. substantiating the accuracy of slump, slump flow, temperature, water, and chemical admixture measurements. The slump measured by the automated system must be within 1 in. of the slump measured in accordance with Tex-415-A. The concrete temperature measured by the automated system must be within 1°F of concrete temperature measured in accordance with Tex-422-A. The Engineer will not use the automated measurements for acceptance.

Article 421.4.2, "Mix Design Proportioning," Table 8 is voided and replaced by the following.

Table 8 Concrete Classes

				Co	ncrete Class	ses	T
Class of Concrete	Design Strength,¹ Min f'c (psi)	Max w/cm Ratio	Coarse Aggregate Grades <sup>2,3,4</sup>	Cement Types	Mix Design Options	Exceptions to Mix Design Options	General Usage⁵
A	3,000	0.60	1–4, 8	I, II, I/II, IL, IP, IS, IT, V	1, 2, 4, & 7	When the cementitious material content does not exceed 520 lb./cu. yd., any fly ash listed in the MPL may be used at a cement replacement of 20% to	Curb, gutter, curb & gutter, conc. retards, sidewalks, driveways, back-up walls, anchors, non-reinforced drilled shafts
В	2,000	0.60	2–7	1 IP, 15, 11, V		50%.	Riprap, traffic signal controller foundations, small roadside signs, and anchors
C <sub>6</sub>	3,600	0.45	1–6	I, II, I/II, IP, IL, IS, IT, V	1–8		Drilled shafts, bridge substructure, bridge railing, culverts except top slab of direct traffic culverts, headwalls, wing walls, inlets, manholes, concrete traffic barrier
E	3,000	0.50	2–5	I, II, I/II, IL, IP, IS, IT, V	1–8	When the cementitious material content does not exceed 520 lb./cu. yd., any fly ash listed in the MPL may be used at a cement replacement of 20% to 50%	Seal concrete
F <sup>6</sup>	Note <sup>7</sup>	0.45	2–5	I, II, I/II, IP, IL, IS, IT, V			Railroad structures; occasionally for bridge piers, columns, bents post-tension members
H <sub>6</sub>	Note <sup>7</sup>	0.45	3–6	I, II, I/II, III, IP, IL, IS, IT, V	1–4	Do not use Type III cement in mass placement concrete. Up to 20% of blended cement may be replaced with listed SCMs when Option 4 is used for precast concrete. Options 6, 7, & 8 allowed for cast-in-place Class H concrete.	Precast concrete, post-tension members
S <sup>6</sup>	4,000	0.45	2–5	I, II, I/II, IP, IL, IS, IT, V	1–8	·	Bridge slabs, top slabs of direct traffic culverts, approach slabs
Р	See Item 360, "Concrete Pavement."	0.50	2–3	I, II, I/II, IL, IP, IS, IT, V	1–8	When the cementitious material content does not exceed 520 lb./cu. yd., any fly ash listed in the MPL may be used at a cement replacement of 20% to 50%	Concrete pavement
CO <sub>6</sub>	4,600	0.40	6		1.0		Bridge deck concrete overlay
LMC <sup>6</sup>	4,000	0.40	6–8		1–8		Latex-modified concrete overlay
SS <sup>6</sup>	3,600	0.45	4–6	I, II, I/II, IP, IL, IS, IT, V			Slurry displacement shafts, underwater drilled shafts
K <sub>6</sub>	Note <sup>7</sup>	0.40	Note <sup>7</sup>	I, II, I/II, III IP, IL, IS, IT, V	1-8		Note <sup>7</sup>
HES	Note <sup>7</sup>	0.45	Note <sup>7</sup>	I, IL, II, I/II,		Mix design options do not apply. 700 lb. of cementitious material per cubic yard limit does not apply.	Concrete pavement, concrete pavement repair

Class of Concrete	Design Strength, <sup>1</sup> Min f <sub>c</sub> (psi)	Max w/cm Ratio	Coarse Aggregate Grades <sup>2,3,4</sup>	Cement Types	Mix Design Options	Exceptions to Mix Design Options	General Usage⁵
"X" (HPC) 6,8,9	Note <sup>10</sup>	0.45	Note <sup>10</sup>	I, II, I/II, III IP, IL, IS, IT, V	1–4, & 8	Maximum fly ash replacement for Option 3 may be increased to 50%. Up to 20% of a blended cement may be replaced with listed SCMs for Option 4. Do not use Option 8 for precast concrete.	
"X" (SRC) 6,8, 9	Note <sup>10</sup>	0.45	Note <sup>10</sup>	I/II, II, IP, IL, IS, IT, V	1–4, & 7	When using fly ash, only use fly ashes allowed for SRC as listed in the Fly Ash MPL.  Type III-MS may be used where allowed.  Type I and Type III cements may be use when fly ashes allowed for SRC as listed in the Fly Ash MPL are used, and with a maximum w/cm of 0.40.  Up to 20% of blended cement may be replaced with listed SCMs when Option 4 is used for precast concrete.  Do not use Option 7 for precast concrete <sup>11</sup> .	

- 1. Design strength must be attained within 56 days.
- 2. Do not use Grade 1 coarse aggregate except in massive foundations with 4 in. minimum clear spacing between reinforcing steel bars, unless otherwise permitted. Do not use Grade 1 aggregate in drilled shafts.
- 3. Use Grade 8 aggregate in extruded curbs unless otherwise approved.
- 4. Other grades of coarse aggregate maybe used in non-structural concrete classes when allowed by the Engineer.
- For information only.
- 6. Structural concrete classes.
- As shown on the plans or specified.
- 8. "X" denotes class of concrete shown on the plans or specified.
- 9. (HPC): High Performance Concrete, (SRC): Sulfate Resistant Concrete.
- 10. Same as class of concrete shown on the plans.
- 11. Option 7 will be allowed for precast concrete products included in Items 462, 464, and 465.

#### Article 421.4.2.2, "Aggregates," is supplemented by the following.

Use the following equation to determine if the aggregate combination meets the sand equivalency requirement when blending fine aggregate or using an intermediate aggregate:

$$\frac{(SE_{1} \times P_{1}) + (SE_{2} \times P_{2}) + (SE_{ia} \times P_{ia})}{100} \ge 80\%$$

#### where:

 $SE_1$  = sand equivalency (%) of fine aggregate 1

 $SE_2$  = sand equivalency (%) of fine aggregate 2

 $SE_{ia}$  = sand equivalency (%) of intermediate aggregate passing the 3/8 in. sieve

 $P_1$  = percent by weight of fine aggregate 1 of the fine aggregate blend

 $P_2$  = percent by weight of fine aggregate 2 of the fine aggregate blend

 $P_{ia}$  = percent by weight of intermediate aggregate passing the 3/8 in. sieve

Article 421.4.2.5, "Slump," the second paragraph is voided and not replaced. Table 9 is voided and replaced with below:

Table 9 **Placement Slump Requirements** 

General Usage	Placement Slump Range, <sup>1,2</sup> in.
Walls (over 9 in. thick), caps, columns, piers	3 to 7
Bridge slabs, top slabs of direct traffic culverts, approach slabs, concrete overlays, latex- modified concrete for bridge deck overlays	3 to 6
Inlets, manholes, walls (less than 9 in. thick), bridge railing, culverts, concrete traffic barrier, concrete pavement (formed)	4 to 6
Precast concrete	4 to 9
Underwater concrete placements	6 to 8-1/2
Drilled shafts, slurry displaced and underwater drilled shafts	See Item 416, "Drilled Shaft Foundations."
Curb, gutter, curb and gutter, concrete retards, sidewalk, driveways, seal concrete, anchors, riprap, small roadside sign foundations, concrete pavement repair, concrete repair	As approved

- Maximum slump values may be increase above these values shown using chemical admixtures, provided the admixture treated concrete has the same or lower water-to-cementitious ratio and does not exhibit segregation or excessive bleeding. Request approval to increase slump limits in advance for proper evaluation by the
- For fiber reinforced concrete, perform slump before addition of fibers.

Article 421.2.6, "Mix Design Options", is voided and replaced with the following.

Option 1. Replace cement with at least the minimum dosage listed in the Fly Ash MPL for the fly ash used in the mixture. Do not replace more than 50% of the cement with fly ash.

Option 2. Replace 35% to 50% of the cement with slag cement.

Option 3. Replace 35% to 50% of the cement with a combination of fly ash, slag cement, MFAmetakaolin, or at least 3% silica fume; however, no more than 35% may be fly ash, and no more than 10% may be silica fume.

Option 4. Use Type IP, Type IS, or Type IT cement as allowed in Table 8 for each class of concrete. Up to 10% of a Type IP, Type IS, or Type IT cement may be replaced with fly ash, slag cement, or silica fume. Use no more than 10% silica fume in the final cementitious material mixture if the Type IT cement contains silica fume, and silica fume is used to replace the cement.

**Option 5.** Option 5 is left intentionally blank.

Option 6. Use a lithium nitrate admixture at a minimum dosage determined by testing conducted in accordance with Tex-471-A. Before use of the mix, provide an annual certified test report signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer, from a laboratory on the Department's MPL, certified by the Construction Division as being capable of testing according to Tex-471-A.

Option 7. Ensure the total alkali contribution from the cement in the concrete does not exceed 3.5 lb. per cubic yard of concrete when using hydraulic cement not containing SCMs calculated as follows:

lb. alkali per cu. yd. = 
$$\frac{\left(\text{lb. cement per cu. yd.}\right) \times \left(\% \text{ Na}_{2} \text{O equivalentin cement}\right)}{100}$$

In the above calculation, use the maximum cement alkali content reported on the cement mill certificate.

Option 8. Use Table 10 when deviating from Options 1-3 or when required by the Fly Ash MPL. Perform required testing annually, and submit results to the Engineer. Laboratories performing ASTM C1260, ASTM C1567, and ASTM C1293 testing must be listed on the Department's MPL. Before use of the mix, provide a certified test report signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer demonstrating the proposed mixture conforms to the requirements of Table 10.

Provide a certified test report signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer, when HPC is required, and less than 20% of the cement is replaced with SCMs, demonstrating ASTM C1202 test results indicate the permeability of the concrete is less than 1,500 coulombs tested immediately after either of the following curing schedules:

- Moisture cure specimens 56 days at 73°F.
- Moisture cure specimens 7 days at 73°F followed by 21 days at 100°F.

Table 10 **Option 8 Testing and Mix Design Requirements** 

			Tooling and mix 200igh Requirements				
Scenario	ASTM C	1260 Result	Testing Requirements for Mix Design Materials or Prescriptive Mix Design Options				
Scer	Mix Design Fine Aggregate	Mix Design Coarse Aggregate					
A	> 0.10%	> 0.10%	Determine the dosage of SCMs needed to limit the 14-day expansion of each aggregate <sup>1</sup> to 0.10% when tested individually in accordance with ASTM C1567.				
В	≤ 0.10%	≤ 0.10%	Use the minimum replacement listed in the Fly Ash MPL, or When Option 8 is listed on the MPL, use a minimum of 40% fly ash with a maximum CaO <sup>2</sup> content of 25%, or Use any ternary combination which replaces 35% to 50% of cement.				
	≤ 0.10%	ASTM C1293 1 yr. Expansion ≤ 0.04%	Use a minimum of 20% of any fly ash; or Use any ternary combination which replaces 20% to 50% of cement.				
С	≤ 0.10%	> 0.10%	Determine the dosage of SCMs needed to limit the 14-day expansion of coarse and intermediate <sup>1</sup> aggregate to 0.10% when tested individually in accordance with ASTM C1567.				
D	> 0.10%	≤ 0.10%	Use the minimum replacement listed in the Fly Ash MPL, or When Option 8 is listed on the MPL, use a minimum of 40% fly ash wit a maximum CaO <sup>2</sup> content of 25%, or Use any ternary combination which replaces 35% to 50% of cement.				
	> 0.10%	ASTM C1293 1 yr. Expansion ≤ 0.04%	Determine the dosage of SCMs needed to limit the 14-day expansion each fine aggregate to 0.10% when individually tested in accordance with ASTM C1567.				

- Intermediate size aggregates will fall under the requirements of mix design coarse aggregate.
- Average the CaO content from the previous ten values as listed on the test certificate.

Article 421.4.2.7, "Optimized Aggregate Gradation (OAG) Concrete," the first sentence of the first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

The gradations requirements in Table 4 and Table 6 do not apply when OAG concrete is specified or used by the Contractor unless otherwise shown on the plans.

The fineness modulus for fine aggregate listed in Table 5, does not apply when OAG Concrete is used,

Article 421.4.6.2, Delivering Concrete," the third paragraph is supplemented by the following.

When truck mixers are equipped with automated water or chemical admixture measurement and slump or slump flow monitoring equipment, the addition of water or chemical admixtures during transit is allowed. Reports generated by this equipment must be submitted to the Engineer daily.

Article 421.4.6.2, "Delivering Concrete," the fifth paragraph is voided and replaced with the following. Begin the discharge of concrete delivered in truck mixers within the times listed in Table 14. Concrete delivered after these times, and concrete that has not begun to discharge within these times will be rejected

Article 421.4.8.3, "Testing of Fresh Concrete," is voided and replaced with the following.

Testing Concrete. The Engineer, unless specified in other Items or shown on the plans, will test the fresh and hardened concrete in accordance with the following methods:

> 5 - 6 04-20

- Slump. Tex-415-A;
- Air Content. Tex-414-A or Tex-416-A;
- Temperature. Tex-422-A;
- Making and Curing Strength Specimens. Tex-447-A;
- Compressive Strength. Tex-418-A;
- Flexural Strength. Tex-448-A; and
- Maturity. Tex-426-A.

Flexural strength and maturity specimens will not be made unless specified in other items or shown on the plans.

Concrete with slump less than minimum required after all addition of water withheld will be rejected, unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer. Concrete with slump exceeding maximum allowed may be used at the contractor's option. If used, Engineer will make, test, and evaluate strength specimens as specified in Article 421.5., "Acceptance of Concrete." Acceptance of concrete not meeting air content or temperature requirements will be determined by Engineer. Fresh concrete exhibiting segregation and excessive bleeding will be rejected.

Article 421.4.8.3.1. "Job-Control Testing," is voided and not replaced.

## Special Provision to Item 426 Post-Tensioning



Item 426, "Post-Tensioning," of the Standard Specifications, is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below, and no other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed hereby.

Section 2.2., "Post-Tensioning System." The second bulleted item is voided and replaced with the following:

Provide pre-packaged grouts in accordance with DMS-4670, "Grouts for Post-Tensioning." Do not use grouts that exceed the manufacturers' recommended shelf life or six months after date of manufacture, whichever is less.

Section 4.2, "Required Submittals." The section is voided and replaced with the following.

- 4.2 Required Submittals. Submit information required in this Section for post-tensioned elements, in addition to forming and falsework plans required by Item 420, "Concrete Substructures," and Item 424, "Precast Concrete Structural Members (Fabrication)." Include all necessary construction information in these submittals for cast-in-place and precast construction including, but not limited to the information required in this Section.
- 4.2.1 Design Calculations. Provide design procedures, coefficients, allowable stresses, tendon spacing, and clearances in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications and PTI/ASBI M50 unless otherwise shown on the plans. Submit enough calculations to support the proposed system and method of post-tensioning including friction loss diagrams. When the required jacking force for a particular type of tendon, duct, and configuration is furnished on the plans, design calculations are not required except to adjust for conditions different from those shown on the plans.
- **4.2.2 Post-Tensioning Details**. Provide drawings with details that meet the requirements of PTI/ASBI M50 and this specification.
- **4.2.3 Grouting Plan.** Submit for approval written grouting procedures at least four weeks before the start of the element's construction. Include items required by PTI M55.

Include the names of people responsible for PT installation and grouting operations, with the foreman of each grouting crew certified as a PTI Level 2 Bonded PT Field Specialist and ASBI Certified Grouting Technician.

**4.2.4 Stressing Safety Plan**. Provide a plan to protect the public, workers, and Department personnel on and around the vicinity where post-tensioning operations are occurring.

Submit for approval a detailed safety plan which identifies potential risk associated with post-tensioning operations, including but not limited to:

- Tendon alignment,
- Temporary shoring.
- Ram operations, and
- Strand anchorage.

Section 4.3., "Design Calculations." The section is voided and replaced with the following.

4.3 Packaging, Storing, and Handling of Post-Tensioning Components. Package, store, and handle post-tensioning steel, grout, duct, and other accessories in accordance with PTI/ASBI M50 and PTI M55 unless otherwise indicated. Acceptance and rejection criteria for strand will follow PTI/ASBI M50 and PTI M55.

The following exceptions apply:

- Grout storage onsite will be limited to 30 days unless approval by the Engineer is given in advance of material delivery.
- Install grout caps and ensure vents are closed at all times so that water and other contaminants cannot enter the duct before strand installation.
- Do not flush ducts at any time.

Section 4.4, "Packaging, Storing, and Handling of Post-Tensioning Components." The section is voided and replaced with the following.

**Duct and Prestressing Steel Installation for Post-Tensioning**. Follow PTI/ASBI M50 for duct and prestressing steel installation procedures and requirements unless otherwise specified. Verify that concrete strength requirements on the plans are met for stressing and staged loading of post-tensioned structural elements.

Stress the tendons within seven days of installing the strand in the ducts unless otherwise approved in advance. Follow the tensioning procedure noted in the approved post-tensioning details.

Section 4.5, "Duct and Prestressing Steel Installation for Post-Tensioning." The section is voided and replaced with the following.

**4.5 Grouting**. Grout in accordance with PTI M55.

Grout within 14 days of tendon stressing unless otherwise specified or approved. Obtain approval to extend the grouting time before stressing tendons.

Do not allow the grout temperature to exceed 85°F during mixing and pumping. Do not grout when the ambient temperature is below 35°F. Field-test the grout in accordance with Table 1 during grout installation. Perform field-testing by trained personnel at the Contractor's expense while witnessed by the Engineer. Pump at the lowest pressure possible that will maintain a continuous flow of grout.

2 - 3

Table 1

Requirements for Field-Testing of Grout

Test	Frequency	Requirement
Schupak Pressure Bleed Test (ASTM C1741)	1 per day	per <u>DMS-4670</u>
Fluidity test ( <u>Tex-437-A</u> , Method 2)	2 every 2 hr. 2 min. per day	per <u>DMS-4670</u>
Compressive Strength test (3" × 6" cylinders)	1 per day	per <u>DMS-4670</u>
Mud Balance test ( <u>Tex-130-E</u> , Part II) <sup>1</sup>	2 per day	per <u>PTI M55</u>

- 1. Take one sample from the mixer and one sample from the farthest duct outlet.
- 2. Verify wet density is within the range established by the department.

Section 4.6., "Grouting." The section is voided and not replaced.

### **Special Provision to Item 427 Surface Finishes for Concrete**



Item 427, "Surface Finishes for Concrete" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

**Article 427.2.1 "Coatings,"** is supplemented with the following:

Epoxy Waterproofing. Provide Type X Epoxy per DMS-6100 "Epoxies and Adhesives." Match color of coating with Federal Standard 595C color 35630, concrete gray, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Article 427.4.2.2 "Application," is supplemented with the following:

Epoxy Waterproofing. Mix epoxy per manufacturer's instructions. Apply the coating on a dry surface at a maximum application rate of 100 sq. ft per gallon. Apply a thin uniform film of mixed epoxy to the substrate by the use of a short nap roller or brush. The epoxy may be sprayed following the thinning requirements of the manufacturer. No more than 15% reduction is permitted.

Match the color of the applied coating with the color standard shown on the plans. Apply when ambient temperature is between 50°F and 100°F.

Article 427.6 "Payment," the second paragraph is voided and replaced in its entirety with:

When a surface finish for concrete is specified as a pay item, the work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Adhesive Grout Finish," "Concrete Paint Finish," "Opaque Sealer Finish," "Silicone Resin Paint Finish," "Epoxy Waterproof Finish," or "Blast Finish," This price is full compensation for materials; cleaning and preparing surfaces; application of materials; and equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

## **Special Provision to Item 442 Metal for Structures**



Item 442, "Metal for Structures" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clause cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

**Section 442.2.1.3.3., "Fasteners."** The first sentence of the first paragraph is replaced by the following:

**Fasteners**. Provide high-strength bolts that meet ASTM F3125-Grade A325 unless otherwise shown on the plans.

**Section 442.2.1.3.3., "Fasteners."** The third paragraph is deleted and not replaced.

## Special Provision to Item 446 Field Cleaning and Painting Steel



For this project, Item 446, "Field Cleaning and Painting Steel," of the Standard Specifications, is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below, and no other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed hereby.

Section 446.4.1., "Qualification," the first and second paragraphs are voided and replaced by the following:

Submit to the Engineer documentation verifying SSPC QP 1 or NACE NIICAP AS-1 certification for work requiring the removal or application of coatings. Additionally, submit to the Engineer documentation verifying SSPC QP 2 Cat A or NACE NIICAP AS-2 certification when work requires removal of coatings containing hazardous materials. Maintain certifications throughout the project. No work may be performed without current and active certifications unless otherwise shown on the plans. The Engineer may waive certification requirements for minor, touch-up repair work and coating steel members repaired in accordance with Item 784, "Steel Member Repair."

The Engineer may waive certification requirements, when stated on the plans, for the purpose of qualification in either contractor certification program if the project has been accepted as a qualification project as part of the process for obtaining SSPC QP1 Cat A or NACE NIICAP AS-1 certification. Submit certification applications and proof of acceptance before beginning work or provide SSPC QP 7 certification when required on the plans.

Section 446.4.7.3.2., "Classes of Cleaning," is amended with the following:

Prepare all surfaces of painted steel members subsequently exposed from structural operations, such as deck removal or steel repair, in accordance with this Item. Prevent loose or damaged paint from entering the environment.

### **Special Provision to Item 449 Anchor Bolts**



Item 449, "Anchor Bolts" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clause cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

#### Section 449.2.1., "Bolts and Nuts." Table 1 is replaced by the following:

Table 1 **Bolt and Nut Standards** 

Doit and Mat Gtandardo							
Specified Anchor Bolt Category	Bolt Standards	Nut Standards					
Mild steel	ASTM A307 Gr. A, F1554 Gr. 36, or A36	ASTM A563					
Medium-strength, mild steel	ASTM F1554 Gr. 55 with supplementary requirement S1	ASTM A194 Gr. 2 or A563 Gr. D or better					
High-strength steel	ASTM F3125-Grade A325 or ASTM A4491	ASTM A194 or A563, heavy hex					
Alloy steel	ASTM A193 Gr. B7 or F1554 Gr. 105	ASTM A194 Gr. 2H or A563 Gr. DH, heavy hex					
4 161 1 11 14	10 1 40714 4 440 1 14 4						

If headed bolts are specified, ASTM A449 bolts must be heavy hex head.

Section 449.3.3.1,"Anchor Bolt Thread Lubricant Coating," The first sentence of the first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

Coat anchor bolt threads before installing nuts with an electrically conducting lubricant compound described in Section 449.3.3.2.1., "Definitions," for traffic signal poles, roadway illumination poles, high mast illumination poles, intelligent transportation system poles, overhead sign support structures, and steel electrical service supports.

Section 449.3.3.2,"Anchor Bolt Tightening Procedure," The first sentence of the first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

Tighten anchor bolts for traffic signal poles, shoe base and concrete traffic barrier base roadway illumination poles, high mast illumination poles, intelligent transportation system poles, and overhead sign support structures in accordance with this Section.

### Special Provision to Item 464 Reinforced Concrete Pipe



Item 464, "Reinforced Concrete Pipe," of the Standard Specifications, is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below, and no other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed hereby.

Section 2.1., "Fabrication." The section is voided and replaced with the following.

Fabrication plants must be approved by the Materials and Tests Division in accordance with DMS-7305, "Fabrication and Qualification Procedure for Multi-Project Fabrication Plants of Precast Concrete Drainage Structures," before furnishing precast reinforced concrete pipe for Departmental projects. The Department's MPL has a list of approved reinforced concrete pipe plants.

Furnish material and fabricate reinforced concrete pipe in accordance with DMS-7305, "Fabrication and Qualification Procedure for Multi-Project Fabrication Plants of Precast Concrete Drainage Structures."

Section 2.3., "Marking." The first paragraph is voided and replaced with the following.

Furnish each section of reinforced concrete pipe marked with the following information specified in DMS-7305, "Fabrication and Qualification Procedure for Multi-Project Fabrication Plants of Precast Concrete Drainage Structures."

- Class or D-Load of pipe,
- ASTM designation,
- Date of manufacture,
- Pipe size.
- Name or trademark of fabricator and plant location,
- Designation "TX" for precast units fabricated per DMS-7305;
- Designated fabricator's approval stamp for each approved unit,
- Pipe to be used for jacking and boring (when applicable), and
- Designation "SR" for pipe meeting sulfate-resistant concrete plan requirements (when applicable).

Section 2.5., "Causes for Rejection." The section is voided and replaced with the following.

Individual sections of pipe may be rejected for any of the conditions stated in the Annex of DMS-7305, "Fabrication and Qualification Procedure for Multi-Project Fabrication Plants of Precast Concrete Drainage Structures."

Section 2.6., "Repairs." The section is voided and replaced with the following:

Make repairs, if necessary, as stated in the Annex of DMS-7305, "Fabrication and Qualification Procedure for Multi-Project Fabrication Plants of Precast Concrete Drainage Structures."

## Special Provision to Item 502 Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling



Item 502, "Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling" of the Standard Specifications, is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below, and no other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed hereby.

#### Article 502.1., "Description," is supplemented by the following:

Temporary work-zone (TWZ) traffic control devices manufactured after December 31, 2019, must have been successfully tested to the crashworthiness requirements of the 2016 edition of the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH). Such devices manufactured on or before this date and successfully tested to NCHRP Report 350 or the 2009 edition of MASH may continue to be used throughout their normal service lives. An exception to the manufacture date applies when, based on the project's date of letting, a category of MASH-2016 compliant TWZ traffic control devices are not approved, or are not self-certified after the December 31, 2019, date. In such case, devices that meet NCHRP-350 or MASH-2009 may be used regardless of the manufacture date.

Such TWZ traffic control devices include: portable sign supports, barricades, portable traffic barriers designated exclusively for use in temporary work zones, crash cushions designated exclusively for use in temporary work zones, longitudinal channelizers, truck and trailer mounted attenuators. Category I Devices (i.e., lightweight devices) such as cones, tubular markers and drums without lights or signs attached however, may be self-certified by the vendor or provider, with documentation provided to Department or as are shown on Department's Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List.

#### Article 502.4., "Payment," is supplemented by the following:

Truck mounted attenuators and trailer attenuators will be paid for under Special Specification, "Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA) and Trailer Attenuator (TA)." Portable Changeable Message Signs will be paid for under Special Specification, "Portable Changeable Message Sign." Portable Traffic Signals will be paid for under Special Specification, "Portable Traffic Signals."

### **Special Provision to Item 506**



## Temporary Erosion, Sedimentation, and Environmental Controls

Item 506, "Temporary Erosion, Sedimentation, and Environmental Controls," of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

**Article 506.1., "Description."** The second paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

Contractor is considered primary operator to have day-to-day operational control as defined in TPDES GP TXR150000.

- 1.1. For projects with soil disturbance of less than 1 acre, no submittal to TCEQ will be required but Contractor will follow SWP3. For projects with soil disturbance of 1 acre to less than 5 acres a small site notice will be posted at the site. For projects with soil disturbance of 5 acres or more a Notice of Intent (NOI) is required and a large site notice posted at site. Postings will be in accordance with TPDES GP TXR150000. Postings not associated with project specific locations will be in same location as Department's postings.
- 1.2. Notice of Intent (NOI). Submit a NOI, if applicable, with the TCEQ under the TPDES GP TXR150000 at least 7 days prior to commencement of construction activities at the project site. Provide a signed copy to the Engineer and any other MS4 operators at the time of submittal. The Department will submit their NOI prior to contractor submission and will provide a copy for Contractor's use in completing the Contractor's NOI form.
- **1.3. Notice of Change (NOC).** Upon concurrence of the Engineer, submit a NOC, if applicable, to the TCEQ within 14 days of discovery of a change or revision to the NOI as required by the TPDES GP TXR150000. Provide a signed copy of the NOC to the Engineer and any other MS4 operators at the time of submittal.
- **1.4. Notice of Termination (NOT).** Upon concurrence of the Engineer, submit a NOT, if applicable, to the TCEQ within 30 days of the Engineer's approval that 70% native background vegetative cover is met or equivalent permanent stabilization have been employed in accordance with the TPDES GP TXR 150000. Provide a signed copy of the NOT to the Engineer and any other MS4 operators at the time of submittal.

Section 506.3.1, "Contractor Responsible Person Environmental (CRPE) Qualifications and Responsibilities," is supplemented by the following:

3.1. Contractor Responsible Person Environmental (CRPE) Qualifications and Responsibilities. Provide and designate in writing at the preconstruction conference a CRPE and alternate CRPE who have overall responsibility for the storm water management program. The CRPE will implement stormwater and erosion control practices; will oversee and observe stormwater control measure monitoring and management; will monitor the project site daily and produce daily monitoring reports as long as there are BMPs in place or soil disturbing activities are evident to ensure compliance with the SWP3 and TPDES General Permit TXR150000. Daily monitor reports shall be maintained and made available upon request. During time suspensions when work is not occurring or on contract non-work days, daily inspections are not required unless a rain event has occurred. The CRPE will provide recommendations on how to improve the effectiveness of control measures. Attend the Department's preconstruction conference for the project. Ensure training is completed as identified in Section 506.3.3., "Training," by all applicable personnel before employees work on the project. Document and maintain and make available upon request, a list, signed by the CRPE, of all applicable Contractor and subcontractor employees who have completed the training. Include the employee's name, the training course name, and date the employee completed the training.

Section 506.3.3., "Training," is supplemented by the following:

Training is provided by the Department at no cost to the Contractor and is valid for 3 yr. from the date of completion. The Engineer may require the following training at a frequency less than 3 yr. based on environmental needs:

- "Environmental Management System: Awareness Training for the Contractor" (English and Spanish) (Approximate running time 20 min.), and
- "Storm Water: Environmental Requirements During Construction" (English and Spanish) (Approximate running time 20 min.).

The Contractor responsible person environmental (CRPE), alternate CRPE designated for emergencies, Contractor's superintendent, Contractor, and subcontractor lead personnel involved in soil disturbing or SWP3 activities must enroll in and complete the training listed below and maintain and make available upon request the certificate of completion. Training is provided by a third party and is valid for 3 yr. from the date shown on the Certificate of Completion. Coordinate enrollment as prescribed by the Department and pay associated fees for the following training:

- "Revegetation During Construction,"
- "Construction General Permit Compliance," and
- "Construction Stage Gate Checklist (CSGC)."

Training and associated fee will not be measured or paid for directly but are subsidiary to this Item.

### **Special Provision to Item 520 Weighing and Measuring Equipment**



Item 520, "Weighing and Measuring Equipment" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Article 520.2., "Equipment." The third paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

Calibrate truck scales using weights certified by the Texas Department of Agriculture (TDA) or an equivalent agency as approved. Provide a written calibration report from a scale mechanic for truck scale calibrations. Cease plant operations during the checking operation. Do not use inaccurate or inadequate scales. Bring performance errors as close to zero as practicable when adjusting equipment.

Article 520.2., "Equipment." The fourth paragraph is amended to include the following:

At the Contractors option, an electronic ticket delivery system (e-ticketing) may be used instead of printed tickets. The use of eticketing will require written approval of the Engineer. At a minimum, the approved system will:

- Provide electronic, real-time e-tickets meeting the requirements of the applicable bid items;
- Automatically generate e-tickets using software and hardware fully integrated with the automated scale system used to weigh the material, and be designed in such a way that data input cannot be altered by the Contractor or the Engineer;
- Provide the Engineer access to the e-ticketing data in real-time with a web-based or app-based system compatible with iOS;
- Provide offline capabilities to prevent data loss if power or connectivity is lost;
- Require both the Contractor and the Engineer to accept or reject the e-ticket and provide the ability to record the information required by the applicable bid items, as well as any comments. Record the time of the approval/rejection and include it in the summary spreadsheet described below. Provide each party the capability to edit their respective actions and any entered information;

The Contractor may discontinue use of the e-ticket system and provide printed tickets as needed to meet the requirements of the applicable bid items.

## **Special Provision to Item 540 Metal Beam Guard Fence**



Item 540, "Metal Beam Guard Fence" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Article 540.4.7, "Measurement," is voided and replaced with the following:

**Long Span System**. Measurement will be by each long span system, complete in place. Each long span system will be from the first CRT to the last CRT in the system.

# **Special Provision to Item 636 Signs**



Item 636, "Signs" of the Standard Specifications, is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below, and no other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed hereby.

Section 636.3.1, "Fabrication." is deleted.

Section 636.3.1.2, "Sheeting Application." The last sentence of the fourth paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

Do not splice sheeting or overlay films for signs fabricated with ink or with colored transparent films.

## Special Provision to Item 643 Sign Identification Decals



Item 643, "Sign Identification Decals," of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

**Article 2. "Materials."** The sign identification decal design shown in Figure 1 and the description for each row in Table 1 are supplemented by the following.

		Te	xas D	epar	tment	of T	ransp	ortati	ion			
С	Fabrication Date									Т	1	
J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	S	0	N	D	2
	201		20	2 203		204		205			3	
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		4
Sheeting MFR - Substrate												
Α	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н	J	K	L	М	5
Film MFR												
Α	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н	J	K	L	М	6
Sheeting MFR - Legend												
Α	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н	J	K	L	М	7
Installation Date												
				0	1	2	3					8
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		9
J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	S	0	N	D	10
	201		20	)2	203		204		205			11
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		12
Name of Sign Fabricator Physical Address City, State, Zip Code									13			

Figure 1
Decal Design (Row numbers explained in Table 1)

## Table 1 Decal Description

Row Explanation		
1 – Sign fabricator		
2 – Month fabricated		
3 – First 3 digits of year fabricated		
4 – Last digit of year fabricated		
5 – Manufacturer of the sheeting applied to the substrate		
6 – Film (colored transparent or non-reflective black) manufacturer		
7 – Manufacturer of the sheeting for the legend		
8 – Tens digit of date installed		
9 - Ones digit of date installed		
10 – Month installed		
11 – First 3 digits of year installed		
12 – Last digit of year installed		
13 – Name of sign fabricator and physical location of sign shop		

## Special Provision to Item 666 **Retroreflectorized Pavement Markings**



Item 666, "Retroreflectorized Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Section 2.3., "Glass Traffic Beads." The first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following:

Furnish drop-on glass beads in accordance with DMS-8290, "Glass Traffic Beads," or as approved. Furnish a double-drop of Type II and Type III drop-on glass beads for longitudinal pavement markings where each type bead is applied separately in equal portions (by weight), unless otherwise approved. Apply the Type III beads before applying the Type II beads. Furnish Type II beads for work zone pavement markings and transverse markings or symbols.

Section 4.3.1., "Type I Markings.," is supplemented by the following:

4.3.1.3. Spot Striping. Perform spot striping on a callout basis with a minimum callout quantity as shown on the plans.

Section 4.3.2., "Type II Markings.," is supplemented by the following:

**4.3.2.1. Spot Striping.** Perform spot striping on a callout basis with a minimum callout quantity as shown on the plans.

Section 4.4., "Retroreflectivity Requirements.," is voided and replaced by the following.

Type I markings for Contracts totaling more than 20,000 ft. of pavement markings must meet the following minimum retroreflectivity values for all longitudinal edgeline, centerline or no passing barrier-line, and lane line markings when measured any time after 3 days, but not later than 10 days after application.

- White markings: 250 millicandelas per square meter per lux (mcd/m<sup>2</sup>/lx)
- Yellow markings: 175 mcd/m<sup>2</sup>/lx

Retroreflectivity requirements for Type I markings are not required for Contracts with less than 20,000 ft. of pavement markings or Contracts with callout work, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Section 4.5., "Retroreflectivity Measurements.," is voided and replaced by the following:

Use a mobile retroreflectometer to measure retroreflectivity for Contracts totaling more than 50,000 ft. of pavement markings, unless otherwise shown on the plans. For Contracts with less than 50,000 ft. of pavement markings, mobile or portable retroreflectometers may be used at the Contractor's discretion. Coordinate with and obtain authorization from the Engineer before starting any retroreflectivity data collection.

Section 4.5.1., "Mobile Retroreflectometer Measurements." The last paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

Restripe again at the Contractor's expense with a minimum of 0.060 in. (60 mils) of Type I marking material if the average of these measurements falls below the minimum retroreflectivity requirements. Take measurements every 0.1 miles a minimum of 10 days after this third application within that mile segment for that series of markings. If the markings do not meet minimum retroreflectivity after this third application, the Engineer may require removal of all existing markings, a new application as initially specified, and a repeat of the application process until minimum retroreflectivity requirements are met.

Section 4.5.2., "Portable Retroreflectometer Measurements." The first and second paragraphs are voided and replaced by the following.

Provide portable measurement averages for every 1.0 mile unless otherwise specified or approved. Take a minimum of 20 measurements for each 1-mi. section of roadway for each series of markings (e.g., edgeline, center skip line, each line of a double line) and direction of traffic flow when using a portable reflectometer. Measure each line in both directions for centerlines on two-way roadways (i.e., measure both double solid lines in both directions and measure all center skip lines in both directions). The spacing between each measurement must be at least 100 ft. The Engineer may decrease the mileage frequency for measurements if the previous measurements provide satisfactory results. The Engineer may require the original number of measurements if concerns arise.

Restripe at the Contractor's expense with a minimum of 0.060 in. (60 mils) of Type I marking material if the averages of these measurements fail. Take a minimum of 10 more measurements after 10 days of this second application within that mile segment for that series of markings. Restripe again at the Contractor's expense with a minimum of 0.060 in. (60 mils) of Type I marking material if the average of these measurements falls below the minimum retroreflectivity requirements. If the markings do not meet minimum retroreflectivity after this third application, the Engineer may require removal of all existing markings, a new application as initially specified, and a repeat of the application process until minimum retroreflectivity requirements are met.

#### Section 4.6. "Performance Period." The first sentence is voided and replaced by the following:

All longitudinal markings must meet the minimum retroreflectivity requirements within the time frame specified. All markings must meet all other performance requirements of this specification for at least 30 calendar days after installation.

Article 6. "Payment." The first two paragraphs are voided and replaced by the following.

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Pavement Sealer" of the size specified; "Retroreflectorized Pavement Markings" of the type and color specified and the shape, width, size, and thickness (Type I markings only) specified, as applicable; "Retroreflectorized Pavement Markings with Retroreflective Requirements" of the types, colors, sizes, widths, and thicknesses specified; "Retroreflectorized Profile Pavement Markings" of the various types, colors, shapes, sizes, and widths specified; or "Reflectorized Pavement Marking (Call Out)" of the shape, width, size, and thickness (Type I markings only) specified, as applicable; or "Pavement Sealer (Call Out)" of the size specified.

This price is full compensation for materials, application of pavement markings, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

## Special Provision to Special Specification 6185 Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA) and Trailer Attenuator (TA)



Item 6185, "Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA) and Trailer Attenuator (TA)" of the Standard Specifications, is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below, and no other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed hereby.

Article 4. "Measurement", is voided and replaced by the following:

- 4.1. **Truck Mounted Attenuator/Trailer Attenuator (Stationary).** This Item will be measured by the day. TMA/TAs must be set up in a work area and operational before a calendar day can be considered measureable. A day will be measured for each TMA/TA set up and operational on the worksite.
- 4.2. **Truck Mounted Attenuator/Trailer Attenuator (Mobile Operation).** This Item will be measured by the hour or by the day. The time begins once the TMA/TA is ready for operation at the predetermined site and stops when notified by the Engineer. When measurement by the hour is specified, a minimum of 4 hr. will be paid each day for each operating TMA/TA used in a mobile operation. When measurement by the day is specified, a day will be measured for each TMA/TA set up and operational on the worksite.

# Special Specification 3076 Dense-Graded Hot-Mix Asphalt



### 1. DESCRIPTION

Construct a hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement layer composed of a compacted, dense-graded mixture of aggregate and asphalt binder mixed hot in a mixing plant. Payment adjustments will apply to HMA placed under this specification unless the HMA is deemed exempt in accordance with Section 3076.4.9.4., "Exempt Production."

#### 2. MATERIALS

Furnish uncontaminated materials of uniform quality that meet the requirements of the plans and specifications.

Notify the Engineer of all material sources and before changing any material source or formulation. The Engineer will verify that the specification requirements are met when the Contractor makes a source or formulation change, and may require a new laboratory mixture design, trial batch, or both. The Engineer may sample and test project materials at any time during the project to verify specification compliance in accordance with Item 6, "Control of Materials."

- 2.1. Aggregate. Furnish aggregates from sources that conform to the requirements shown in Table 1 and as specified in this Section. Aggregate requirements in this Section, including those shown in Table 1, may be modified or eliminated when shown on the plans. Additional aggregate requirements may be specified when shown on the plans. Provide aggregate stockpiles that meet the definitions in this Section for coarse, intermediate, or fine aggregate. Aggregate from reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) is not required to meet Table 1 requirements unless otherwise shown on the plans. Supply aggregates that meet the definitions in <a href="Tex-100-E">Tex-100-E</a> for crushed gravel or crushed stone. The Engineer will designate the plant or the quarry as the sampling location. Provide samples from materials produced for the project. The Engineer will establish the Surface Aggregate Classification (SAC) and perform Los Angeles abrasion, magnesium sulfate soundness, and Micro-Deval tests. Perform all other aggregate quality tests listed in Table 1. Document all test results on the mixture design report. The Engineer may perform tests on independent or split samples to verify Contractor test results. Stockpile aggregates for each source and type separately. Determine aggregate gradations for mixture design and production testing based on the washed sieve analysis given in <a href="Tex-200-F">Tex-200-F</a>, Part II.
- 2.1.1. Coarse Aggregate. Coarse aggregate stockpiles must have no more than 20% material passing the No. 8 sieve. Aggregates from sources listed in the Department's Bituminous Rated Source Quality Catalog (BRSQC) are preapproved for use. Use only the rated values for hot-mix listed in the BRSQC. Rated values for surface treatment (ST) do not apply to coarse aggregate sources used in hot-mix asphalt.

For sources not listed on the Department's BRSQC:

- build an individual stockpile for each material;
- request the Department test the stockpile for specification compliance; and
- once approved, do not add material to the stockpile unless otherwise approved.

Provide aggregate from non-listed sources only when tested by the Engineer and approved before use. Allow 30 calendar days for the Engineer to sample, test, and report results for non-listed sources.

Provide coarse aggregate with at least the minimum SAC shown on the plans. SAC requirements only apply to aggregates used on the surface of travel lanes. SAC requirements apply to aggregates used on surfaces other than travel lanes when shown on the plans. The SAC for sources on the Department's *Aggregate Quality Monitoring Program* (AQMP) (Tex-499-A) is listed in the BRSQC.

2.1.1.1.

Blending Class A and Class B Aggregates. Class B aggregate meeting all other requirements in Table 1 may be blended with a Class A aggregate to meet requirements for Class A materials, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Ensure that at least 50% by weight, or volume if required, of the material retained on the No. 4 sieve comes from the Class A aggregate source when blending Class A and B aggregates to meet a Class A requirement unless otherwise shown on the plans. Blend by volume if the bulk specific gravities of the Class A and B aggregates differ by more than 0.300. Coarse aggregate from RAP and Recycled Asphalt Shingles (RAS) will be considered as Class B aggregate for blending purposes.

The Engineer may perform tests at any time during production, when the Contractor blends Class A and B aggregates to meet a Class A requirement, to ensure that at least 50% by weight, or volume if required, of the material retained on the No. 4 sieve comes from the Class A aggregate source. The Engineer will use the Department's mix design template, when electing to verify conformance, to calculate the percent of Class A aggregate retained on the No. 4 sieve by inputting the bin percentages shown from readouts in the control room at the time of production and stockpile gradations measured at the time of production. The Engineer may determine the gradations based on either washed or dry sieve analysis from samples obtained from individual aggregate cold feed bins or aggregate stockpiles. The Engineer may perform spot checks using the gradations supplied by the Contractor on the mixture design report as an input for the template; however, a failing spot check will require confirmation with a stockpile gradation determined by the Engineer.

2.1.1.2. Micro-Deval Abrasion. The Engineer will perform a minimum of one Micro-Deval abrasion test in accordance with <u>Tex-461-A</u> for each coarse aggregate source used in the mixture design that has a Rated Source Soundness Magnesium (RSSM) loss value greater than 15 as listed in the BRSQC. The Engineer will perform testing before the start of production and may perform additional testing at any time during production. The Engineer may obtain the coarse aggregate samples from each coarse aggregate source or may require the Contractor to obtain the samples. The Engineer may waive all Micro-Deval testing based on a satisfactory test history of the same aggregate source.

The Engineer will estimate the magnesium sulfate soundness loss for each coarse aggregate source, when tested, using the following formula:

 $Mg_{est.} = (RSSM)(MD_{act.}/RSMD)$ 

where:

Mgest. = magnesium sulfate soundness loss MDact. = actual Micro-Deval percent loss RSMD = Rated Source Micro-Deval

When the estimated magnesium sulfate soundness loss is greater than the maximum magnesium sulfate soundness loss specified, the coarse aggregate source will not be allowed for use unless otherwise approved. The Engineer will consult the Soils and Aggregates Section of the Materials and Tests Division, and additional testing may be required before granting approval.

2.1.2. Intermediate Aggregate. Aggregates not meeting the definition of coarse or fine aggregate will be defined as intermediate aggregate. Supply intermediate aggregates, when used that are free from organic impurities. The Engineer may test the intermediate aggregate in accordance with <a href="Tex-408-A">Tex-408-A</a> to verify the material is free from organic impurities. Supply intermediate aggregate from coarse aggregate sources, when used that meet the requirements shown in Table 1 unless otherwise approved.

Test the stockpile if 10% or more of the stockpile is retained on the No. 4 sieve, and verify that it meets the requirements in Table 1 for crushed face count (Tex-460-A) and flat and elongated particles (Tex-280-F).

2.1.3. Fine Aggregate. Fine aggregates consist of manufactured sands, screenings, and field sands. Fine aggregate stockpiles must meet the gradation requirements in Table 2. Supply fine aggregates that are free from organic impurities. The Engineer may test the fine aggregate in accordance with <a href="Tex-408-A">Tex-408-A</a> to verify the material is free from organic impurities. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, up to 10% of the total aggregate may be field sand or other uncrushed fine aggregate. Use fine aggregate, with the exception of field sand, from coarse aggregate sources that meet the requirements shown in Table 1 unless otherwise approved.

Test the stockpile if 10% or more of the stockpile is retained on the No. 4 sieve and verify that it meets the requirements in Table 1 for crushed face count (<u>Tex-460-A</u>) and flat and elongated particles (<u>Tex-280-F</u>).

Table 1
Aggregate Quality Requirements

Aggregate adulty requirements					
Property	Test Method	Requirement			
Coarse Aggregate					
SAC	Tex-499-A (AQMP)	As shown on the plans			
Deleterious material, %, Max	Tex-217-F, Part I	1.5			
Decantation, %, Max	Tex-217-F, Part II	1.5			
Micro-Deval abrasion, %	<u>Tex-461-A</u>	Note 1			
Los Angeles abrasion, %, Max	<u>Tex-410-A</u>	40			
Magnesium sulfate soundness, 5 cycles, %, Max	<u>Tex-411-A</u>	30			
Crushed face count,2 %, Min	Tex-460-A, Part I	85			
Flat and elongated particles @ 5:1, %, Max	<u>Tex-280-F</u>	10			
Fine Aggregate					
Linear shrinkage, %, Max	<u>Tex-107-E</u>	3			
Sand equivalent, %, Min	<u>Tex-203-F</u>	45			

- Used to estimate the magnesium sulfate soundness loss in accordance with Section 3076.2.1.1.2., "Micro-Deval Abrasion."
- 2. Only applies to crushed gravel.

2.2.

Gradation Requirements for Fine Aggregate

Gradation requirements for time riggregate			
Sieve Size	% Passing by Weight or Volume		
3/8"	100		
#8	70–100		
#200	0–30		

**Mineral Filler**. Mineral filler consists of finely divided mineral matter such as agricultural lime, crusher fines, hydrated lime, or fly ash. Mineral filler is allowed unless otherwise shown on the plans. Use no more than 2% hydrated lime or fly ash unless otherwise shown on the plans. Use no more than 1% hydrated lime if a substitute binder is used unless otherwise shown on the plans or allowed. Test all mineral fillers except hydrated lime and fly ash in accordance with <a href="Tex-107-E">Tex-107-E</a> to ensure specification compliance. The plans may require or disallow specific mineral fillers. Provide mineral filler, when used, that:

- is sufficiently dry, free-flowing, and free from clumps and foreign matter as determined by the Engineer;
- does not exceed 3% linear shrinkage when tested in accordance with Tex-107-E; and
- meets the gradation requirements in Table 3, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Table 3
Gradation Requirements for Mineral Filler

Sieve Size	% Passing by Weight or Volume
#8	100
#200	55–100

- 2.3. **Baghouse Fines**. Fines collected by the baghouse or other dust-collecting equipment may be reintroduced into the mixing drum.
- 2.4. **Asphalt Binder**. Furnish the type and grade of performance-graded (PG) asphalt specified on the plans.

- 2.5. **Tack Coat.** Furnish CSS-1H, SS-1H, or a PG binder with a minimum high-temperature grade of PG 58 for tack coat binder in accordance with Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions." Specialized tack coat materials listed on the Department's MPL are allowed or required when shown on the plans. Do not dilute emulsified asphalts at the terminal, in the field, or at any other location before use.
- 2.6. Additives. Use the type and rate of additive specified when shown on the plans. Additives that facilitate mixing, compaction, or improve the quality of the mixture are allowed when approved. Provide the Engineer with documentation such as the bill of lading showing the quantity of additives used in the project unless otherwise directed.
- 2.6.1. Lime and Liquid Antistripping Agent. When lime or a liquid antistripping agent is used, add in accordance with Item 301, "Asphalt Antistripping Agents." Do not add lime directly into the mixing drum of any plant where lime is removed through the exhaust stream unless the plant has a baghouse or dust collection system that reintroduces the lime into the drum.
- 2.6.2. **Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA)**. Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) is defined as HMA that is produced within a target temperature discharge range of 215°F and 275°F using approved WMA additives or processes from the Department's MPL.

WMA is allowed for use on all projects and is required when shown on the plans. When WMA is required, the maximum placement or target discharge temperature for WMA will be set at a value below 275°F.

Department-approved WMA additives or processes may be used to facilitate mixing and compaction of HMA produced at target discharge temperatures above 275°F; however, such mixtures will not be defined as WMA.

2.6.3. **Compaction Aid.** Compaction Aid is defined as a chemical warm mix additive that is used to produce an asphalt mixture at a discharge temperature greater than 275°F.

Compaction Aid is allowed for use on all projects and is required when shown on the plans.

2.7. **Recycled Materials**. Use of RAP and RAS is permitted unless otherwise shown on the plans. Use of RAS is restricted to only intermediate and base mixes unless otherwise shown on the plans. Do not exceed the maximum allowable percentages of RAP and RAS shown in Table 4. The allowable percentages shown in Table 4 may be decreased or increased when shown on the plans. Determine the asphalt binder content and gradation of the RAP and RAS stockpiles for mixture design purposes in accordance with <a href="Tex-236-F">Tex-236-F</a>, Part I. The Engineer may verify the asphalt binder content of the stockpiles at any time during production. Perform other tests on RAP and RAS when shown on the plans. Asphalt binder from RAP and RAS is designated as recycled asphalt binder. Calculate and ensure that the ratio of the recycled asphalt binder to total binder does not exceed the percentages shown in Table 5 during mixture design and HMA production when RAP or RAS is used. Use a separate cold feed bin for each stockpile of RAP and RAS during HMA production.

Surface, intermediate, and base mixes referenced in Tables 4 and 5 are defined as follows:

- Surface. The final HMA lift placed at the top of the pavement structure or placed directly below mixtures produced in accordance with Items 316, 342, 347, or 348;
- Intermediate. Mixtures placed below an HMA surface mix and less than or equal to 8.0 in. from the riding surface; and
- Base. Mixtures placed greater than 8.0 in. from the riding surface. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, mixtures used for bond breaker are defined as base mixtures.
- 2.7.1. **RAP**. RAP is salvaged, milled, pulverized, broken, or crushed asphalt pavement. Fractionated RAP is defined as a stockpile that contains RAP material with a minimum of 95.0% passing the 3/8-in. or 1/2-in. sieve, before burning in the ignition oven, unless otherwise approved. The Engineer may allow the Contractor to use an alternate to the 3/8-in. or 1/2-in. screen to fractionate the RAP.

Use of Contractor-owned RAP including HMA plant waste is permitted unless otherwise shown on the plans. Department-owned RAP stockpiles are available for the Contractor's use when the stockpile locations are shown on the plans. If Department-owned RAP is available for the Contractor's use, the Contractor may use Contractor-owned fractionated RAP and replace it with an equal quantity of Department-owned RAP. Department-owned RAP generated through required work on the Contract is available for the Contractor's use when shown on the plans. Perform any necessary tests to ensure Contractor- or Department-owned RAP is appropriate for use. The Department will not perform any tests or assume any liability for the quality of the Department-owned RAP unless otherwise shown on the plans. The Contractor will retain ownership of RAP generated on the project when shown on the plans.

Do not use Department- or Contractor-owned RAP contaminated with dirt or other objectionable materials. Do not use Department- or Contractor-owned RAP if the decantation value exceeds 5% and the plasticity index is greater than 8. Test the stockpiled RAP for decantation in accordance with <a href="Tex-406-A">Tex-406-A</a>, Part I. Determine the plasticity index in accordance with <a href="Tex-106-E">Tex-106-E</a> if the decantation value exceeds 5%. The decantation and plasticity index requirements do not apply to RAP samples with asphalt removed by extraction or ignition.

Do not intermingle Contractor-owned RAP stockpiles with Department-owned RAP stockpiles. Remove unused Contractor-owned RAP material from the project site upon completion of the project. Return unused Department-owned RAP to the designated stockpile location.

Table 4
Maximum Allowable Amounts of RAP<sup>1</sup>

Waxiiiuii	Maximum Anowable Amounts of ItAl				
Maximum Allowable					
Fra	Fractionated RAP (%)				
Surface Intermediate Base					
15.0 25.0 30.0					

 Must also meet the recycled binder to total binder ratio shown in Table 5.

2.7.2. RAS. Use of post-manufactured RAS or post-consumer RAS (tear-offs) is not permitted in surface mixtures unless otherwise shown on the plans. RAS may be used in intermediate and base mixtures unless otherwise shown on the plans. Up to 3% RAS may be used separately or as a replacement for fractionated RAP in accordance with Table 4 and Table 5. RAS is defined as processed asphalt shingle material from manufacturing of asphalt roofing shingles or from re-roofing residential structures. Post-manufactured RAS is processed manufacturer's shingle scrap by-product. Post-consumer RAS is processed shingle scrap removed from residential structures. Comply with all regulatory requirements stipulated for RAS by the TCEQ. RAS may be used separately or in conjunction with RAP.

Process the RAS by ambient grinding or granulating such that 100% of the particles pass the 3/8 in. sieve when tested in accordance with <u>Tex-200-F</u>, Part I. Perform a sieve analysis on processed RAS material before extraction (or ignition) of the asphalt binder.

Add sand meeting the requirements of Table 1 and Table 2 or fine RAP to RAS stockpiles if needed to keep the processed material workable. Any stockpile that contains RAS will be considered a RAS stockpile and be limited to no more than 3.0% of the HMA mixture in accordance with Table 4.

Certify compliance of the RAS with <u>DMS-11000</u>, "Evaluating and Using Nonhazardous Recyclable Materials Guidelines." Treat RAS as an established nonhazardous recyclable material if it has not come into contact with any hazardous materials. Use RAS from shingle sources on the Department's MPL. Remove substantially all materials before use that are not part of the shingle, such as wood, paper, metal, plastic, and felt paper. Determine the deleterious content of RAS material for mixture design purposes in accordance with <u>Tex-217-F</u>, Part III. Do not use RAS if deleterious materials are more than 0.5% of the stockpiled RAS unless otherwise approved. Submit a sample for approval before submitting the mixture design. The Department will perform the testing for deleterious material of RAS to determine specification compliance.

- 2.8. **Substitute Binders**. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the Contractor may use a substitute PG binder listed in Table 5 instead of the PG binder originally specified, if using recycled materials, and if the substitute PG binder and mixture made with the substitute PG binder meet the following:
  - the substitute binder meets the specification requirements for the substitute binder grade in accordance with Section 300.2.10., "Performance-Graded Binders;" and
  - the mixture has less than 10.0 mm of rutting on the Hamburg Wheel test (<u>Tex-242-F</u>) after the number of passes required for the originally specified binder. Use of substitute PG binders may only be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer if the Hamburg Wheel test results are between 10.0 mm and 12.5 mm.

Allowable Substitute PG Binders and Maximum Recycled Binder Ratios

Originally Specified	Allowable Substitute PG Binder for	Allowable Substitute PG Binder for		Ratio of Recycle Total Binder (%	
PG Binder	Surface Mixes	Intermediate and Base Mixes	Surface	Intermediate	Base
76-22 <sup>4,5</sup>	70-22	70-22	10.0	20.0	25.0
70-22 <sup>2,5</sup>	N/A	64-22	10.0	20.0	25.0
64-22 <sup>2,3</sup>	N/A	N/A	10.0	20.0	25.0
76-28 <sup>4,5</sup>	70-28	70-28	10.0	20.0	25.0
70-28 <sup>2,5</sup>	N/A	64-28	10.0	20.0	25.0
64-28 <sup>2,3</sup>	N/A	N/A	10.0	20.0	25.0

- Combined recycled binder from RAP and RAS. RAS is not permitted in surface mixtures unless otherwise shown on the plans.
- 2. Binder substitution is not allowed for surface mixtures.
- 3. Binder substitution is not allowed for intermediate and base mixtures.
- Use no more than 10.0% recycled binder in surface mixtures when using this originally specified PG binder
- Use no more than 20.0% recycled binder when using this originally specified PG binder for intermediate mixtures. Use no more than 25.0% recycled binder when using this originally specified PG binder for base mixtures.

#### 3. EQUIPMENT

Provide required or necessary equipment in accordance with Item 320, "Equipment for Asphalt Concrete Pavement."

#### 4. CONSTRUCTION

Produce, haul, place, and compact the specified paving mixture. In addition to tests required by the specification, Contractors may perform other QC tests as deemed necessary. At any time during the project, the Engineer may perform production and placement tests as deemed necessary in accordance with Item 5, "Control of the Work." Schedule and participate in a mandatory pre-paving meeting with the Engineer on or before the first day of paving unless otherwise shown on the plans.

4.1. **Certification**. Personnel certified by the Department-approved hot-mix asphalt certification program must conduct all mixture designs, sampling, and testing in accordance with Table 6. Supply the Engineer with a list of certified personnel and copies of their current certificates before beginning production and when personnel changes are made. Provide a mixture design developed and signed by a Level 2 certified specialist. Provide Level 1A certified specialists at the plant during production operations. Provide Level 1B certified specialists to conduct placement tests. Provide AGG101 certified specialists for aggregate testing.

Table 6 Test Methods, Test Responsibility, and Minimum Certification Levels

Test Methods,	Test Methods, Test Responsibility, and Minimum Certification Levels						
Test Description	Test Method	Contractor	Engineer	Level <sup>1</sup>			
	1. Aggregate and Recycle	d Material Testing					
Sampling	<u>Tex-221-F</u>	✓	✓	1A/AGG101			
Dry sieve	Tex-200-F, Part I	✓	✓	1A/AGG101			
Washed sieve	Tex-200-F, Part II	✓	✓	1A/AGG101			
Deleterious material	Tex-217-F, Parts I & III	✓	✓	AGG101			
Decantation	Tex-217-F, Part II	✓	✓	AGG101			
Los Angeles abrasion	<u>Tex-410-A</u>		✓	TxDOT			
Magnesium sulfate soundness	<u>Tex-411-A</u>		✓	TxDOT			
Micro-Deval abrasion	<u>Tex-461-A</u>		✓	AGG101			
Crushed face count	<u>Tex-460-A</u>	✓	✓	AGG101			
Flat and elongated particles	<u>Tex-280-F</u>	✓	✓	AGG101			
Linear shrinkage	<u>Tex-107-E</u>	✓	✓	AGG101			
Sand equivalent	<u>Tex-203-F</u>	✓	✓	AGG101			
Organic impurities	<u>Tex-408-A</u>	✓	✓	AGG101			
	2. Asphalt Binder & Tacl	k Coat Sampling					
Asphalt binder sampling	Tex-500-C, Part II	✓	✓	1A/1B			
Tack coat sampling	Tex-500-C, Part III	<b>✓</b>	✓	1A/1B			
	3. Mix Design & V	erification					
Design and JMF changes	<u>Tex-204-F</u>	<b>✓</b>	✓	2			
Mixing	<u>Tex-205-F</u>	<b>✓</b>	✓	2			
Molding (TGC)	<u>Tex-206-F</u>	<b>✓</b>	✓	1A			
Molding (SGC)	<u>Tex-241-F</u>	<b>✓</b>	✓	1A			
Laboratory-molded density	Tex-207-F, Parts I & VI	<b>✓</b>	✓	1A			
Rice gravity	Tex-227-F, Part II	✓	✓	1A			
Ignition oven correction factors <sup>2</sup>	Tex-236-F, Part II	✓	✓	2			
Indirect tensile strength	<u>Tex-226-F</u>	<b>✓</b>	✓	1A			
Hamburg Wheel test	<u>Tex-242-F</u>	<b>✓</b>	✓	1A			
Boil test	<u>Tex-530-C</u>	✓	✓	1A			
	4. Production 1	Testing					
Selecting production random numbers	Tex-225-F, Part I		✓	1A			
Mixture sampling	<u>Tex-222-F</u>	<b>✓</b>	✓	1A/1B			
Molding (TGC)	<u>Tex-206-F</u>	<b>✓</b>	✓	1A			
Molding (SGC)	<u>Tex-241-F</u>	<b>✓</b>	✓	1A			
Laboratory-molded density	Tex-207-F, Parts I & VI	<b>✓</b>	✓	1A			
Rice gravity	Tex-227-F, Part II	<b>✓</b>	✓	1A			
Gradation & asphalt binder content <sup>2</sup>	Tex-236-F, Part I	<b>✓</b>	✓	1A			
Control charts	<u>Tex-233-F</u>	✓	✓	1A			
Moisture content	Tex-212-F, Part II	✓	✓	1A/AGG101			
Hamburg Wheel test	<u>Tex-242-F</u>	<b>✓</b>	✓	1A			
Micro-Deval abrasion	<u>Tex-461-A</u>		✓	AGG101			
Boil test	<u>Tex-530-C</u>	<b>✓</b>	✓	1A			
Abson recovery	Tex-211-F		✓	TxDOT			
-	5. Placement T	esting					
Selecting placement random numbers	Tex-225-F, Part II		✓	1B			
Trimming roadway cores	Tex-251-F, Parts I & II	✓	✓	1A/1B			
In-place air voids	Tex-207-F, Parts I & VI	✓	✓	1A			
In-place density (nuclear method)	Tex-207-F, Part III	✓		1B			
Establish rolling pattern	Tex-207-F, Part IV	✓		1B			
Control charts	Tex-233-F	✓	✓	1A			
Ride quality measurement	Tex-1001-S	✓	✓	Note 3			
Segregation (density profile)	Tex-207-F, Part V	✓	✓	1B			
Longitudinal joint density	Tex-207-F, Part VII	✓	✓	1B			
Thermal profile	Tex-244-F	✓	✓	1B			
Shear Bond Strength Test	Tex-249-F		✓	TxDOT			
1 Lovel 1A 1D ACC101 and 2 are as							

Level 1A, 1B, AGG101, and 2 are certification levels provided by the Hot Mix Asphalt Center certification program.

Refer to Section 3076.4.9.2.3., "Production Testing," for exceptions to using an ignition oven.

Profiler and operator are required to be certified at the Texas A&M Transportation Institute facility when Surface Test Type B is specified.

Reporting and Responsibilities. Use Department-provided templates to record and calculate all test data, including mixture design, production and placement QC/QA, control charts, thermal profiles, segregation density profiles, and longitudinal joint density. Obtain the current version of the templates at http://www.txdot.gov/inside-txdot/forms-publications/consultants-contractors/forms/site-manager.html or from the Engineer. The Engineer and the Contractor will provide any available test results to the other party when requested. The maximum allowable time for the Contractor and Engineer to exchange test data is as given in Table 7 unless otherwise approved. The Engineer and the Contractor will immediately report to the other party any test result that requires suspension of production or placement, a payment adjustment less than 1.000, or that fails to meet the specification requirements. Record and electronically submit all test results and pertinent information on Department-provided templates.

Subsequent sublots placed after test results are available to the Contractor, which require suspension of operations, may be considered unauthorized work. Unauthorized work will be accepted or rejected at the discretion of the Engineer in accordance with Article 5.3., "Conformity with Plans, Specifications, and Special Provisions."

Table 7
Reporting Schedule

	Reporti	ng Scheaule				
Description	Reported By	Reported To	To Be Reported Within			
Production Quality Control						
Gradation <sup>1</sup>						
Asphalt binder content <sup>1</sup>		Contractor Engineer 1 working day of c	1 working day of completion of			
Laboratory-molded density <sup>2</sup>	Contractor					
Moisture content <sup>3</sup>			tile Subiot			
Boil test <sup>3</sup>						
	Production Qu	uality Assurance				
Gradation <sup>3</sup>						
Asphalt binder content <sup>3</sup>						
Laboratory-molded density <sup>1</sup>	Fasinasa	Comtractor	1 working day of completion of			
Hamburg Wheel test <sup>4</sup>		the sublot				
Boil test <sup>3</sup>						
Binder tests <sup>4</sup>						
	Placement (	Quality Control				
In-place air voids <sup>2</sup>						
Segregation <sup>1</sup>	1 working day o	1 working day of completion of				
Longitudinal joint density <sup>1</sup>	Contractor	Engineer	the lot			
Thermal profile <sup>1</sup>						
·	Placement Qu	ality Assurance				
In-place air voids <sup>1</sup>		•	1 working day after receiving the trimmed cores <sup>5</sup>			
Segregation <sup>3</sup>	Engineer	Contractor				
Longitudinal joint density <sup>3</sup>	Engineer	Contractor	1 working day of completion of			
Thermal profile <sup>3</sup>			the lot			
Aging ratio <sup>4</sup>						
Payment adjustment summary	Engineer	Contractor	2 working days of performing all required tests and receiving Contractor test data			

These tests are required on every sublot.

4.2.

- 2. Optional test. When performed on split samples, report the results as soon as they become available.
- 3. To be performed at the frequency specified in Table 16 or as shown on the plans.
- 4. To be reported as soon as the results become available.
- 2 days are allowed if cores cannot be dried to constant weight within 1 day.

The Engineer will use the Department-provided template to calculate all payment adjustment factors for the lot. Sublot samples may be discarded after the Engineer and Contractor sign off on the payment adjustment summary documentation for the lot.

Use the procedures described in <a href="Tex-233-F">Tex-233-F</a> to plot the results of all quality control (QC) and quality assurance (QA) testing. Update the control charts as soon as test results for each sublot become available. Make the control charts readily accessible at the field laboratory. The Engineer may suspend production for failure to update control charts.

4.3. **Quality Control Plan (QCP)**. Develop and follow the QCP in detail. Obtain approval for changes to the QCP made during the project. The Engineer may suspend operations if the Contractor fails to comply with the QCP.

Submit a written QCP before the mandatory pre-paving meeting. Receive approval of the QCP before beginning production. Include the following items in the QCP:

#### 4.3.1. **Project Personnel**. For project personnel, include:

- a list of individuals responsible for QC with authority to take corrective action;
- current contact information for each individual listed; and
- current copies of certification documents for individuals performing specified QC functions.

#### 4.3.2. **Material Delivery and Storage**. For material delivery and storage, include:

- the sequence of material processing, delivery, and minimum quantities to assure continuous plant operations;
- aggregate stockpiling procedures to avoid contamination and segregation;
- frequency, type, and timing of aggregate stockpile testing to assure conformance of material requirements before mixture production; and
- procedure for monitoring the quality and variability of asphalt binder.

#### 4.3.3. **Production**. For production, include:

- loader operation procedures to avoid contamination in cold bins:
- procedures for calibrating and controlling cold feeds;
- procedures to eliminate debris or oversized material;
- procedures for adding and verifying rates of each applicable mixture component (e.g., aggregate, asphalt binder, RAP, RAS, lime, liquid antistrip, WMA);
- procedures for reporting job control test results; and
- procedures to avoid segregation and drain-down in the silo.

#### 4.3.4. **Loading and Transporting**. For loading and transporting, include:

- type and application method for release agents; and
- truck loading procedures to avoid segregation.

#### 4.3.5. **Placement and Compaction**. For placement and compaction, include:

- proposed agenda for mandatory pre-paving meeting, including date and location;
- proposed paving plan (e.g., paving widths, joint offsets, and lift thicknesses);
- type and application method for release agents in the paver and on rollers, shovels, lutes, and other utensils:
- procedures for the transfer of mixture into the paver, while avoiding segregation and preventing material spillage;
- process to balance production, delivery, paving, and compaction to achieve continuous placement operations and good ride quality;
- paver operations (e.g., operation of wings, height of mixture in auger chamber) to avoid physical and thermal segregation and other surface irregularities; and
- procedures to construct quality longitudinal and transverse joints.

- 4.4. Mixture Design.
- 4.4.1. **Design Requirements**. The Contractor will design the mixture using a Superpave Gyratory Compactor (SGC). A Texas Gyratory Compactor (TGC) may be used when shown on the plans. Use the dense-graded design procedure provided in <u>Tex-204-F</u>. Design the mixture to meet the requirements listed in Tables 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9, and 10.
- 4.4.1.1. **Design Number of Gyrations (Ndesign) When The SGC Is Used**. Design the mixture at 50 gyrations (Ndesign). Use a target laboratory-molded density of 96.0% to design the mixture; however, adjustments can be made to the Ndesign value as noted in Table 9. The Ndesign level may be reduced to at least 35 gyrations at the Contractor's discretion.

Use an approved laboratory from the Department's MPL to perform the Hamburg Wheel test, and provide results with the mixture design, or provide the laboratory mixture and request that the Department perform the Hamburg Wheel test. The Engineer will be allowed 10 working days to provide the Contractor with Hamburg Wheel test results on the laboratory mixture design.

The Engineer will provide the mixture design when shown on the plans. The Contractor may submit a new mixture design at any time during the project. The Engineer will verify and approve all mixture designs (JMF1) before the Contractor can begin production.

Provide the Engineer with a mixture design report using the Department-provided template. Include the following items in the report:

- the combined aggregate gradation, source, specific gravity, and percent of each material used;
- asphalt binder content and aggregate gradation of RAP and RAS stockpiles;
- the target laboratory-molded density (or Ndesign level when using the SGC);
- results of all applicable tests;
- the mixing and molding temperatures;
- the signature of the Level 2 person or persons that performed the design;
- the date the mixture design was performed; and
- a unique identification number for the mixture design.

Table 8
Master Gradation Limits (% Passing by Weight or Volume) and VMA Requirements

	Siove B		D D	F		
Sieve Size	Fine	Coarse	Fine	Fine		
Size	Base	Surface	Surface	Mixture		
2"	-	_	_	_		
1-1/2"	100.0 <sup>1</sup>	_	_	_		
1"	98.0-100.0	100.0 <sup>1</sup>	_	_		
3/4"	84.0-98.0	95.0-100.0	100.0 <sup>1</sup>	_		
1/2"	_	_	98.0-100.0	100.0 <sup>1</sup>		
3/8"	60.0-80.0	70.0-85.0	85.0-100.0	98.0–100.0		
#4	40.0-60.0	43.0-63.0	50.0-70.0	70.0–90.0		
#8	29.0-43.0	32.0-44.0	35.0-46.0	38.0-48.0		
#30	13.0-28.0	14.0-28.0	15.0-29.0	12.0-27.0		
#50	6.0-20.0	7.0-21.0	7.0-20.0	6.0–19.0		
#200	2.0-7.0	2.0-7.0	2.0-7.0	2.0-7.0		
	Design VMA, % Minimum					
_	13.0	14.0	15.0	16.0		
	Production (Pla	ant-Produced) \	/MA, % Minimu	m		
_	12.5	13.5	14.5	15.5		

<sup>1.</sup> Defined as maximum sieve size. No tolerance allowed.

Table 9
Laboratory Mixture Design Properties

Zaboratory mixture Beergin i reperties						
Mixture Property	Test Method	Requirement				
Target laboratory-molded density, % (SGC)	<u>Tex-207-F</u>	96.0				
Design gyrations (Ndesign for SGC)	<u>Tex-241-F</u>	50 <sup>1</sup>				
Indirect tensile strength (dry), psi	<u>Tex-226-F</u>	85-200 <sup>2</sup>				
Boil test <sup>3</sup>	Tex-530-C	_				

- Adjust within a range of 35–100 gyrations when shown on the plans or specification or when mutually agreed between the Engineer and Contractor.
- The Engineer may allow the IDT strength to exceed 200 psi if the corresponding Hamburg Wheel rut depth is greater than 3.0 mm and less than 12.5 mm.
- Used to establish baseline for comparison to production results. May be waived when approved.

Table 10 Hamburg Wheel Test Requirements

High-Temperature Binder Grade	Test Method	Minimum # of Passes @ 12.5 mm <sup>1</sup> Rut Depth, Tested @ 50°C
PG 64 or lower		10,000²
PG 70	Tex-242-F	15,000³
PG 76 or higher		20,000

- When the rut depth at the required minimum number of passes is less than 3 mm, the Engineer may require the Contractor to increase the target laboratory-molded density (TGC) by 0.5% to no more than 97.5% or lower the Ndesign level (SGC) to at least 35 gyrations.
- 2. May be decreased to at least 5,000 passes when shown on the plans.
- 3. May be decreased to at least 10,000 passes when shown on the plans.
- 4.4.1.2. **Target Laboratory-Molded Density When The TGC Is Used**. Design the mixture at a 96.5% target laboratory-molded density. Increase the target laboratory-molded density to 97.0% or 97.5% at the Contractor's discretion or when shown on the plans or specification.
- 4.4.2. **Job-Mix Formula Approval**. The job-mix formula (JMF) is the combined aggregate gradation, target laboratory-molded density (or Ndesign level), and target asphalt percentage used to establish target values for hot-mix production. JMF1 is the original laboratory mixture design used to produce the trial batch. When WMA is used, JMF1 may be designed and submitted to the Engineer without including the WMA additive. When WMA is used, document the additive or process used and recommended rate on the JMF1 submittal. The Engineer and the Contractor will verify JMF1 based on plant-produced mixture from the trial batch unless otherwise approved. The Engineer may accept an existing mixture design previously used on a Department project and may waive the trial batch to verify JMF1. The Department may require the Contractor to reimburse the Department for verification tests if more than 2 trial batches per design are required.
- 4.4.2.1. Contractor's Responsibilities.
- 4.4.2.1.1. **Providing Gyratory Compactor**. Use a SGC calibrated in accordance with <u>Tex-241-F</u> to design the mixture in accordance with <u>Tex-204-F</u>, Part IV, for molding production samples. Locate the SGC, if used, at the Engineer's field laboratory and make the SGC available to the Engineer for use in molding production samples. Furnish a TGC calibrated in accordance with <u>Tex-914-K</u> when shown on the plans to design the mixture in accordance with <u>Tex-204-F</u>, Part I, for molding production samples.
- 4.4.2.1.2. **Gyratory Compactor Correlation Factors**. Use <u>Tex-206-F</u>, Part II, to perform a gyratory compactor correlation when the Engineer uses a different gyratory compactor. Apply the correlation factor to all subsequent production test results.
- 4.4.2.1.3. **Submitting JMF1**. Furnish a mix design report (JMF1) with representative samples of all component materials and request approval to produce the trial batch. Provide approximately 10,000 g of the design mixture if opting to have the Department perform the Hamburg Wheel test on the laboratory mixture, and request that the Department perform the test.

- 4.4.2.1.4. **Supplying Aggregates**. Provide approximately 40 lb. of each aggregate stockpile unless otherwise directed.
- 4.4.2.1.5. **Supplying Asphalt**. Provide at least 1 gal. of the asphalt material and enough quantities of any additives proposed for use.
- 4.4.2.1.6. **Ignition Oven Correction Factors**. Determine the aggregate and asphalt correction factors from the ignition oven in accordance with <a href="Tex-236-F">Tex-236-F</a>, Part II. Provide correction factors that are not more than 12 months old. Provide the Engineer with split samples of the mixtures before the trial batch production, including all additives (except water), and blank samples used to determine the correction factors for the ignition oven used for QA testing during production. Correction factors established from a previously approved mixture design may be used for the current mixture design if the mixture design and ignition oven are the same as previously used, unless otherwise directed.
- 4.4.2.1.7. **Boil Test**. Perform the test and retain the tested sample from <u>Tex-530-C</u> until completion of the project or as directed. Use this sample for comparison purposes during production. The Engineer may waive the requirement for the boil test.
- 4.4.2.1.8. Trial Batch Production. Provide a plant-produced trial batch upon receiving conditional approval of JMF1 and authorization to produce a trial batch, including the WMA additive or process if applicable, for verification testing of JMF1 and development of JMF2. Produce a trial batch mixture that meets the requirements in Table 4, Table 5, and Table 11. The Engineer may accept test results from recent production of the same mixture instead of a new trial batch.
- 4.4.2.1.9. **Trial Batch Production Equipment**. Use only equipment and materials proposed for use on the project to produce the trial batch.
- 4.4.2.1.10. **Trial Batch Quantity**. Produce enough quantity of the trial batch to ensure that the mixture meets the specification requirements.
- 4.4.2.1.11. **Number of Trial Batches**. Produce trial batches as necessary to obtain a mixture that meets the specification requirements.
- 4.4.2.1.12. **Trial Batch Sampling**. Obtain a representative sample of the trial batch and split it into 3 equal portions in accordance with <u>Tex-222-F</u>. Label these portions as "Contractor," "Engineer," and "Referee." Deliver samples to the appropriate laboratory as directed.
- 4.4.2.1.13. **Trial Batch Testing**. Test the trial batch to ensure the mixture produced using the proposed JMF1 meets the mixture requirements in Table 11. Ensure the trial batch mixture is also in compliance with the Hamburg Wheel requirement in Table 10. Use a Department-approved laboratory to perform the Hamburg Wheel test on the trial batch mixture or request that the Department perform the Hamburg Wheel test. The Engineer will be allowed 10 working days to provide the Contractor with Hamburg Wheel test results on the trial batch. Provide the Engineer with a copy of the trial batch test results.
- 4.4.2.1.14. **Development of JMF2**. Evaluate the trial batch test results after the Engineer grants full approval of JMF1 based on results from the trial batch, determine the optimum mixture proportions, and submit as JMF2. Adjust the asphalt binder content or gradation to achieve the specified target laboratory-molded density. The asphalt binder content established for JMF2 is not required to be within any tolerance of the optimum asphalt binder content established for JMF1; however, mixture produced using JMF2 must meet the voids in mineral aggregates (VMA) requirements for production shown in Table 8. If the optimum asphalt binder content for JMF2 is more than 0.5% lower than the optimum asphalt binder content for JMF1, the Engineer may perform or require the Contractor to perform Tex-226-F on Lot 1 production to confirm the indirect tensile strength does not exceed 200 psi. Verify that JMF2 meets the mixture requirements in Table 5.
- 4.4.2.1.15. **Mixture Production**. Use JMF2 to produce Lot 1 as described in Section 3076.4.9.3.1.1., "Lot 1 Placement," after receiving approval for JMF2 and a passing result from the Department's or a Department-approved

laboratory's Hamburg Wheel test on the trial batch. If desired, proceed to Lot 1 production, once JMF2 is approved, at the Contractor's risk without receiving the results from the Department's Hamburg Wheel test on the trial batch.

Notify the Engineer if electing to proceed without Hamburg Wheel test results from the trial batch. Note that the Engineer may require up to the entire sublot of any mixture failing the Hamburg Wheel test to be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

- 4.4.2.1.16. **Development of JMF3**. Evaluate the test results from Lot 1, determine the optimum mixture proportions, and submit as JMF3 for use in Lot 2.
- 4.4.2.1.17. **JMF Adjustments**. If JMF adjustments are necessary to achieve the specified requirements, make the adjustments before beginning a new lot. The adjusted JMF must:
  - be provided to the Engineer in writing before the start of a new lot;
  - be numbered in sequence to the previous JMF;
  - meet the mixture requirements in Table 4 and Table 5;
  - meet the master gradation limits shown in Table 8; and
  - be within the operational tolerances of JMF2 listed in Table 11.
- 4.4.2.1.18. **Requesting Referee Testing**. Use referee testing, if needed, in accordance with Section 3076.4.9.1., "Referee Testing," to resolve testing differences with the Engineer.

Table 11
Operational Tolerances

Description	Test Method	Allowable Difference Between Trial Batch and JMF1 Target	Allowable Difference from Current JMF Target	Allowable Difference between Contractor and Engineer <sup>1</sup>
Individual % retained for #8 sieve and larger	Toy 200 F	Must be Within	±5.0 <sup>2,3</sup>	±5.0
Individual % retained for sieves smaller than #8 and larger than #200	Tex-200-F or	Must be Within Master Grading Limits	±3.0 <sup>2,3</sup>	±3.0
% passing the #200 sieve	<u>Tex-236-F</u>	in Table 8	±2.0 <sup>2,3</sup>	±1.6
Asphalt binder content, %	<u>Tex-236-F</u>	±0.5	±0.3 <sup>3</sup>	±0.3
Laboratory-molded density, %		±1.0	±1.0	±1.0
In-place air voids, %	Tex-207-F	N/A	N/A	±1.0
Laboratory-molded bulk specific gravity		N/A	N/A	±0.020
VMA, %, min	<u>Tex-204-F</u>	Note <sup>4</sup>	Note <sup>4</sup>	N/A
Theoretical maximum specific (Rice) gravity	Tex-227-F	N/A	N/A	±0.020

Contractor may request referee testing only when values exceed these tolerances.

#### 4.4.2.2. Engineer's Responsibilities.

4.4.2.2.1. **Gyratory Compactor**. For SGC mixtures designed in accordance with <u>Tex-204-F</u>, Part IV, the Engineer will use a Department SGC, calibrated in accordance with <u>Tex-241-F</u>, to mold samples for laboratory mixture design verification. For molding trial batch and production specimens, the Engineer will use the Contractor-provided SGC at the field laboratory or provide and use a Department SGC at an alternate location. The Engineer will make the Contractor-provided SGC in the Department field laboratory available to the Contractor for molding verification samples.

For TGC mixtures designed in accordance with <u>Tex-204-F</u>, Part I, the Engineer will use a Department TGC, calibrated in accordance with <u>Tex-914-K</u>, to mold samples for trial batch and production testing. The Engineer will make the Department TGC and the Department field laboratory available to the Contractor for molding verification samples, if requested by the Contractor.

When within these tolerances, mixture production gradations may fall outside the master grading limits; however, the % passing the #200 will be considered out of tolerance when outside the master grading limits.

<sup>3.</sup> Only applies to mixture produced for Lot 1 and higher.

<sup>4.</sup> Test and verify that Table 8 requirements are met.

- 4.4.2.2.2. **Conditional Approval of JMF1 and Authorizing Trial Batch**. The Engineer will review and verify conformance of the following information within 2 working days of receipt:
  - the Contractor's mix design report (JMF1);
  - the Contractor-provided Hamburg Wheel test results;
  - all required materials including aggregates, asphalt, additives, and recycled materials; and
  - the mixture specifications.

The Engineer will grant the Contractor conditional approval of JMF1 if the information provided on the paper copy of JMF1 indicates that the Contractor's mixture design meets the specifications. When the Contractor does not provide Hamburg Wheel test results with laboratory mixture design, 10 working days are allowed for conditional approval of JMF1. The Engineer will base full approval of JMF1 on the test results on mixture from the trial batch.

Unless waived, the Engineer will determine the Micro-Deval abrasion loss in accordance with Section 3076.2.1.1.2., "Micro-Deval Abrasion." If the Engineer's test results are pending after two working days, conditional approval of JMF1 will still be granted within two working days of receiving JMF1. When the Engineer's test results become available, they will be used for specification compliance.

After conditionally approving JMF1, including either Contractor- or Department-supplied Hamburg Wheel test results, the Contractor is authorized to produce a trial batch.

- 4.4.2.2.3. **Hamburg Wheel Testing of JMF1**. If the Contractor requests the option to have the Department perform the Hamburg Wheel test on the laboratory mixture, the Engineer will mold samples in accordance with <u>Tex-242-F</u> to verify compliance with the Hamburg Wheel test requirement in Table 10.
- 4.4.2.2.4. **Ignition Oven Correction Factors**. The Engineer will use the split samples provided by the Contractor to determine the aggregate and asphalt correction factors for the ignition oven used for QA testing during production in accordance with <a href="Tex-236-F">Tex-236-F</a>, Part II. Provide correction factors that are not more than 12 months old.
- 4.4.2.2.5. **Testing the Trial Batch**. Within 1 full working day, the Engineer will sample and test the trial batch to ensure that the mixture meets the requirements in Table 11. If the Contractor requests the option to have the Department perform the Hamburg Wheel test on the trial batch mixture, the Engineer will mold samples in accordance with <a href="Tex-242-F">Tex-242-F</a> to verify compliance with the Hamburg Wheel test requirement in Table 10.

The Engineer will have the option to perform the following tests on the trial batch:

- Tex-226-F, to verify that the indirect tensile strength meets the requirement shown in Table 9; and
- Tex-530-C, to retain and use for comparison purposes during production.
- 4.4.2.2.6. **Full Approval of JMF1**. The Engineer will grant full approval of JMF1 and authorize the Contractor to proceed with developing JMF2 if the Engineer's results for the trial batch meet the requirements in Table 11. The Engineer will notify the Contractor that an additional trial batch is required if the trial batch does not meet these requirements.
- 4.4.2.2.7. **Approval of JMF2**. The Engineer will approve JMF2 within one working day if the mixture meets the requirements in Table 5 and the gradation meets the master grading limits shown in Table 8. The asphalt binder content established for JMF2 is not required to be within any tolerance of the optimum asphalt binder content established for JMF1; however, mixture produced using JMF2 must meet the VMA requirements shown in Table 8. If the optimum asphalt binder content for JMF2 is more than 0.5% lower than the optimum asphalt binder content for JMF1, the Engineer may perform or require the Contractor to perform Tex-226-F on Lot 1 production to confirm the indirect tensile strength does not exceed 200 psi.

4.4.2.2.8. **Approval of Lot 1 Production**. The Engineer will authorize the Contractor to proceed with Lot 1 production (using JMF2) as soon as a passing result is achieved from the Department's or a Department-approved laboratory's Hamburg Wheel test on the trial batch. The Contractor may proceed at its own risk with Lot 1 production without the results from the Hamburg Wheel test on the trial batch.

If the Department's or Department-approved laboratory's sample from the trial batch fails the Hamburg Wheel test, the Engineer will suspend production until further Hamburg Wheel tests meet the specified values. The Engineer may require up to the entire sublot of any mixture failing the Hamburg Wheel test be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

- 4.4.2.2.9. **Approval of JMF3 and Subsequent JMF Changes**. JMF3 and subsequent JMF changes are approved if they meet the mixture requirements shown in Table 4, Table 5, and the master grading limits shown in Table 8, and are within the operational tolerances of JMF2 shown in Table 11.
- 4.5. **Production Operations**. Perform a new trial batch when the plant or plant location is changed. Take corrective action and receive approval to proceed after any production suspension for noncompliance to the specification. Submit a new mix design and perform a new trial batch when the asphalt binder content of:
  - any RAP stockpile used in the mix is more than 0.5% higher than the value shown on the mixture design report; or
  - RAS stockpile used in the mix is more than 2.0% higher than the value shown on the mixture design report.
- 4.5.1. **Storage and Heating of Materials**. Do not heat the asphalt binder above the temperatures specified in Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions," or outside the manufacturer's recommended values. Provide the Engineer with daily records of asphalt binder and hot-mix asphalt discharge temperatures (in legible and discernible increments) in accordance with Item 320, "Equipment for Asphalt Concrete Pavement," unless otherwise directed. Do not store mixture for a period long enough to affect the quality of the mixture, nor in any case longer than 12 hr. unless otherwise approved.
- 4.5.2. **Mixing and Discharge of Materials**. Notify the Engineer of the target discharge temperature and produce the mixture within 25°F of the target. Monitor the temperature of the material in the truck before shipping to ensure that it does not exceed the maximum production temperatures listed in Table 12 (or 275°F for WMA). The Department will not pay for or allow placement of any mixture produced above the maximum production temperatures listed in Table 12.

Table 12
Maximum Production Temperature

High-Temperature Binder Grade <sup>1</sup>	Maximum Production Temperature	
PG 64	325°F	
PG 70	335°F	
PG 76	345°F	

The high-temperature binder grade refers to the high-temperature grade of the virgin asphalt binder used to produce the mixture.

Produce WMA within the target discharge temperature range of 215°F and 275°F when WMA is required. Take corrective action any time the discharge temperature of the WMA exceeds the target discharge range. The Engineer may suspend production operations if the Contractor's corrective action is not successful at controlling the production temperature within the target discharge range. Note that when WMA is produced, it may be necessary to adjust burners to ensure complete combustion such that no burner fuel residue remains in the mixture.

Control the mixing time and temperature so that substantially all moisture is removed from the mixture before discharging from the plant. Determine the moisture content, if requested, by oven-drying in accordance with

<u>Tex-212-F</u>, Part II, and verify that the mixture contains no more than 0.2% of moisture by weight. Obtain the sample immediately after discharging the mixture into the truck, and perform the test promptly.

4.6. **Hauling Operations**. Clean all truck beds before use to ensure that mixture is not contaminated. Use a release agent shown on the Department's MPL to coat the inside bed of the truck when necessary.

Use equipment for hauling as defined in Section 3076.4.7.3.3., "Hauling Equipment." Use other hauling equipment only when allowed.

4.7. Placement Operations. Collect haul tickets from each load of mixture delivered to the project and provide the Department's copy to the Engineer approximately every hour, or as directed. Use a hand-held thermal camera or infrared thermometer, when a thermal imaging system is not used, to measure and record the internal temperature of the mixture as discharged from the truck or Material Transfer Device (MTD) before or as the mix enters the paver and an approximate station number or GPS coordinates on each ticket. Calculate the daily yield and cumulative yield for the specified lift and provide to the Engineer at the end of paving operations for each day unless otherwise directed. The Engineer may suspend production if the Contractor fails to produce and provide haul tickets and yield calculations by the end of paving operations for each day.

Prepare the surface by removing raised pavement markers and objectionable material such as moisture, dirt, sand, leaves, and other loose impediments from the surface before placing mixture. Remove vegetation from pavement edges. Place the mixture to meet the typical section requirements and produce a smooth, finished surface with a uniform appearance and texture. Offset longitudinal joints of successive courses of hot-mix by at least 6 in. Place mixture so that longitudinal joints on the surface course coincide with lane lines and are not placed in the wheel path, or as directed. Ensure that all finished surfaces will drain properly. Place the mixture at the rate or thickness shown on the plans. The Engineer will use the guidelines in Table 13 to determine the compacted lift thickness of each layer when multiple lifts are required. The thickness determined is based on the rate of 110 lb./sq. yd. for each inch of pavement unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Table 13
Compacted Lift Thickness and Required Core Height

Mixture	Compacted Lift Thickness Guidelines		Minimum Untrimmed Core
Type	Minimum (in.)	Maximum (in.)	Height (in.) Eligible for Testing
В	2.50	5.00	1.75
С	2.00	4.00	1.50
D	1.50	3.00	1.25
F	1.25	2.50	1.25

### 4.7.1. Weather Conditions.

4.7.1.1. When Using a Thermal Imaging System. Place mixture when the roadway surface is dry and the roadway surface temperature is at or above the temperatures listed in Table 14A. The Engineer may restrict the Contractor from paving surface mixtures if the ambient temperature is likely to drop below 32°F within 12 hr. of paving. Place mixtures only when weather conditions and moisture conditions of the roadway surface are suitable as determined by the Engineer. Provide output data from the thermal imaging system to demonstrate to the Engineer that no recurring severe thermal segregation exists in accordance with Section 3076.4.7.3.1.2., "Thermal Imaging System."

Table 14A
Minimum Pavement Surface Temperatures

Ligh Tomporature	Minimum Pavement Surface Temperatures (°F)		
High-Temperature Binder Grade <sup>1</sup>	Subsurface Layers or	Surface Layers Placed in Daylight Operations	
	Night Paving Operations		
PG 64	35	40	
PG 70	45 <sup>2</sup>	50 <sup>2</sup>	
PG 76	45 <sup>2</sup>	50 <sup>2</sup>	

- The high-temperature binder grade refers to the high-temperature grade of the virgin asphalt binder used to produce the mixture.
- Contractors may pave at temperatures 10°F lower than these values when a chemical WMA additive is used as a compaction aid in the mixture or when using WMA.
- 4.7.1.2. When Not Using a Thermal Imaging System. When using a thermal camera instead of the thermal imaging system, place mixture when the roadway surface temperature is at or above the temperatures listed in Table 14B unless otherwise approved or as shown on the plans. Measure the roadway surface temperature with a hand-held thermal camera or infrared thermometer. The Engineer may allow mixture placement to begin before the roadway surface reaches the required temperature if conditions are such that the roadway surface will reach the required temperature within 2 hr. of beginning placement operations. Place mixtures only when weather conditions and moisture conditions of the roadway surface are suitable as determined by the Engineer. The Engineer may restrict the Contractor from paving if the ambient temperature is likely to drop below 32°F within 12 hr. of paving.

Table 14B
Minimum Pavement Surface Temperatures

minimum r avoinont carrace remperatares				
Ligh Tomporature	Minimum Pavement Surface Temperatures (°F)			
High-Temperature Binder Grade <sup>1</sup>	Subsurface Layers or	Surface Layers Placed in Daylight Operations		
binder Grade	Night Paving Operations			
PG 64	45	50		
PG 70	55 <sup>2</sup>	60 <sup>2</sup>		
PG 76	60 <sup>2</sup>	60 <sup>2</sup>		

- The high-temperature binder grade refers to the high-temperature grade of the virgin asphalt binder used to produce the mixture.
- 2. Contractors may pave at temperatures 10°F lower than these values when a chemical WMA additive is used as a compaction aid in the mixture, when using WMA, or utilizing a paving process with equipment that eliminates thermal segregation. In such cases, for each sublot and in the presence of the Engineer, use a hand-held thermal camera operated in accordance with <a href="Tex-244-F">Tex-244-F</a> to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the uncompacted mat has no more than 10°F of thermal segregation.

#### 4.7.2. Tack Coat.

- 4.7.2.1. **Application.** Clean the surface before placing the tack coat. The Engineer will set the rate between 0.04 and 0.10 gal. of residual asphalt per square yard of surface area. Apply a uniform tack coat at the specified rate unless otherwise directed. Apply the tack coat in a uniform manner to avoid streaks and other irregular patterns. Apply the tack coat to all surfaces that will come in contact with the subsequent HMA placement, unless otherwise directed. Allow adequate time for emulsion to break completely before placing any material. Prevent splattering of tack coat when placed adjacent to curb, gutter, and structures. Do not dilute emulsified asphalts at the terminal, in the field, or at any other location before use.
- 4.7.2.2. **Sampling.** The Engineer will obtain at least one sample of the tack coat binder per project in accordance with <u>Tex-500-C</u>, Part III, and test it to verify compliance with Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions." The Engineer will notify the Contractor when the sampling will occur and will witness the collection of the sample from the asphalt distributor immediately before use.

For emulsions, the Engineer may test as often as necessary to ensure the residual of the emulsion is greater than or equal to the specification requirement in Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions."

4.7.3. **Lay-Down Operations**. Use the placement temperatures in Table 15 to establish the minimum placement temperature of the mixture delivered to the paver.

Minimum Mixture Placement Temperature

High-Temperature Binder Grade <sup>1</sup>	Minimum Placement Temperature (Before Entering Paver) <sup>2,3</sup>
PG 64	260°F
PG 70	270°F
PG 76	280°F

- The high-temperature binder grade refers to the high-temperature grade of the virgin asphalt binder used to produce the mixture.
- Minimum placement temperatures may be reduced 10°F if using a chemical WMA additive as a compaction aid.
- 3. When using WMA, the minimum placement temperature is 215°F.
- 4.7.3.1. **Thermal Profile**. Use a hand-held thermal camera or a thermal imaging system to obtain a continuous thermal profile in accordance with <u>Tex-244-F</u>. Thermal profiles are not applicable in areas described in Section 3076.4.9.3.1.4., "Miscellaneous Areas."
- 4.7.3.1.1. Thermal Segregation.
- 4.7.3.1.1.1. **Moderate**. Any areas that have a temperature differential greater than 25°F, but not exceeding 50°F, are deemed as moderate thermal segregation.
- 4.7.3.1.1.2. **Severe**. Any areas that have a temperature differential greater than 50°F are deemed as severe thermal segregation.
- 4.7.3.1.2. Thermal Imaging System. Review the output results when a thermal imaging system is used, and provide the automated report described in <a href="Tex-244-F">Tex-244-F</a> to the Engineer daily unless otherwise directed. Modify the paving process as necessary to eliminate any recurring (moderate or severe) thermal segregation identified by the thermal imaging system. The Engineer may suspend paving operations if the Contractor cannot successfully modify the paving process to eliminate recurring severe thermal segregation. Density profiles are not required and not applicable when using a thermal imaging system. Provide the Engineer with electronic copies of all daily data files that can be used with the thermal imaging system software to generate temperature profile plots daily or upon completion of the project or as requested by the Engineer.
- 4.7.3.1.3. Thermal Camera. When using a thermal camera instead of the thermal imaging system, take immediate corrective action to eliminate recurring moderate thermal segregation when a hand-held thermal camera is used. Evaluate areas with moderate thermal segregation by performing density profiles in accordance with Section 3076.4.9.3.3.2.. "Segregation (Density Profile)." Provide the Engineer with the thermal profile of every sublot within one working day of the completion of each lot. When requested by the Engineer, provide the thermal images generated using the thermal camera. Report the results of each thermal profile in accordance with Section 3076.4.2., "Reporting and Responsibilities." The Engineer will use a hand-held thermal camera to obtain a thermal profile at least once per project. No production or placement payment adjustments greater than 1.000 will be paid for any sublot that contains severe thermal segregation. Suspend operations and take immediate corrective action to eliminate severe thermal segregation unless otherwise directed. Resume operations when the Engineer determines that subsequent production will meet the requirements of this Section. Evaluate areas with severe thermal segregation by performing density profiles in accordance with Section 3076.4.9.3.3.2., "Segregation (Density Profile)." Remove and replace the material in any areas that have both severe thermal segregation and a failing result for Segregation (Density Profile) unless otherwise directed. The sublot in question may receive a production and placement payment adjustment greater than 1.000, if applicable, when the defective material is successfully removed and replaced.
- 4.7.3.2. **Windrow Operations**. Operate windrow pickup equipment so that when hot-mix is placed in windrows, substantially all the mixture deposited on the roadbed is picked up and loaded into the paver.

- 4.7.3.3. **Hauling Equipment**. Use belly dumps, live bottom, or end dump trucks to haul and transfer mixture; however, with exception of paving miscellaneous areas, end dump trucks are only allowed when used in conjunction with an MTD with remixing capability or when a thermal imaging system is used unless otherwise allowed.
- 4.7.3.4. **Screed Heaters**. Turn off screed heaters to prevent overheating of the mat if the paver stops for more than 5 min. The Engineer may evaluate the suspect area in accordance with Section 3076.4.9.3.3.4., "Recovered Asphalt Dynamic Shear Rheometer (DSR)," if the screed heater remains on for more than 5 min. while the paver is stopped.
- 4.8. **Compaction**. Compact the pavement uniformly to contain between 3.8% and 8.5% in-place air voids. Take immediate corrective action to bring the operation within 3.8% and 8.5% when the in-place air voids exceed the range of these tolerances. The Engineer will allow paving to resume when the proposed corrective action is likely to yield between 3.8% and 8.5% in-place air voids.

Obtain cores in areas placed under Exempt Production, as directed, at locations determined by the Engineer. The Engineer may test these cores and suspend operations or require removal and replacement if the inplace air voids are less than 2.7% or more than 9.9%. Areas defined in Section 3076.4.9.3.1.4., "Miscellaneous Areas," are not subject to in-place air void determination.

Furnish the type, size, and number of rollers required for compaction as approved. Use additional rollers as required to remove any roller marks. Use only water or an approved release agent on rollers, tamps, and other compaction equipment unless otherwise directed.

Use the control strip method shown in <u>Tex-207-F</u>, Part IV, on the first day of production to establish the rolling pattern that will produce the desired in-place air voids unless otherwise directed.

Use tamps to thoroughly compact the edges of the pavement along curbs, headers, and similar structures and in locations that will not allow thorough compaction with rollers. The Engineer may require rolling with a trench roller on widened areas, in trenches, and in other limited areas.

Complete all compaction operations before the pavement temperature drops below 160°F unless otherwise allowed. The Engineer may allow compaction with a light finish roller operated in static mode for pavement temperatures below 160°F.

Allow the compacted pavement to cool to 160°F or lower before opening to traffic unless otherwise directed. Sprinkle the finished mat with water or limewater, when directed, to expedite opening the roadway to traffic.

4.9. **Acceptance Plan**. Payment adjustments for the material will be in accordance with Article 3076.6., "Payment."

Sample and test the hot-mix on a lot and sublot basis. Suspend production until test results or other information indicates to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the next material produced or placed will result in payment factors of at least 1.000, if the production payment factor given in Section 3076.6.1., "Production Payment Adjustment Factors," for two consecutive lots or the placement pay factor given in Section 3076.6.2., "Placement Payment Adjustment Factors," for two consecutive lots is below 1.000.

4.9.1. **Referee Testing**. The Materials and Tests Division is the referee laboratory. The Contractor may request referee testing if a "remove and replace" condition is determined based on the Engineer's test results, or if the differences between Contractor and Engineer test results exceed the maximum allowable difference shown in Table 11 and the differences cannot be resolved. The Contractor may also request referee testing if the Engineer's test results require suspension of production and the Contractor's test results are within specification limits. Make the request within five working days after receiving test results and cores from the Engineer. Referee tests will be performed only on the sublot in question and only for the particular tests in question. Allow 10 working days from the time the referee laboratory receives the samples for test results to

be reported. The Department may require the Contractor to reimburse the Department for referee tests if more than three referee tests per project are required and the Engineer's test results are closer to the referee test results than the Contractor's test results.

The Materials and Tests Division will determine the laboratory-molded density based on the molded specific gravity and the maximum theoretical specific gravity of the referee sample. The in-place air voids will be determined based on the bulk specific gravity of the cores, as determined by the referee laboratory and the Engineer's average maximum theoretical specific gravity for the lot. With the exception of "remove and replace" conditions, referee test results are final and will establish payment adjustment factors for the sublot in question. The Contractor may decline referee testing and accept the Engineer's test results when the placement payment adjustment factor for any sublot results in a "remove and replace" condition. Placement sublots subject to be removed and replaced will be further evaluated in accordance with Section 3076.6.2.2., "Placement Sublots Subject to Removal and Replacement."

### 4.9.2. **Production Acceptance**.

4.9.2.1. **Production Lot**. A production lot consists of four equal sublots. The default quantity for Lot 1 is 1,000 tons; however, when requested by the Contractor, the Engineer may increase the quantity for Lot 1 to no more than 4,000 tons. The Engineer will select subsequent lot sizes based on the anticipated daily production such that approximately three to four sublots are produced each day. The lot size will be between 1,000 tons and 4,000 tons. The Engineer may change the lot size before the Contractor begins any lot.

If the optimum asphalt binder content for JMF2 is more than 0.5% lower than the optimum asphalt binder content for JMF1, the Engineer may perform or require the Contractor to perform <u>Tex-226-F</u> on Lot 1 to confirm the indirect tensile strength does not exceed 200 psi. Take corrective action to bring the mixture within specification compliance if the indirect tensile strength exceeds 200 psi unless otherwise directed.

- 4.9.2.1.1. Incomplete Production Lots. If a lot is begun but cannot be completed, such as on the last day of production or in other circumstances deemed appropriate, the Engineer may close the lot. Adjust the payment for the incomplete lot in accordance with Section 3076.6.1., "Production Payment Adjustment Factors." Close all lots within five working days unless otherwise allowed.
- 4.9.2.2. **Production Sampling**.
- 4.9.2.2.1. **Mixture Sampling**. Obtain hot-mix samples from trucks at the plant in accordance with <u>Tex-222-F</u>. The sampler will split each sample into three equal portions in accordance with <u>Tex-200-F</u> and label these portions as "Contractor," "Engineer," and "Referee." The Engineer will perform or witness the sample splitting and take immediate possession of the samples labeled "Engineer" and "Referee." The Engineer will maintain the custody of the samples labeled "Engineer" and "Referee" until the Department's testing is completed.
- 4.9.2.2.1.1. **Random Sample**. At the beginning of the project, the Engineer will select random numbers for all production sublots. Determine sample locations in accordance with <u>Tex-225-F</u>. Take one sample for each sublot at the randomly selected location. The Engineer will perform or witness the sampling of production sublots.
- 4.9.2.2.1.2. **Blind Sample**. For one sublot per lot, the Engineer will obtain and test a "blind" sample instead of the random sample collected by the Contractor. Test either the "blind" or the random sample; however, referee testing (if applicable) will be based on a comparison of results from the "blind" sample. The location of the Engineer's "blind" sample will not be disclosed to the Contractor. The Engineer's "blind" sample may be randomly selected in accordance with <a href="Tex-225-F">Tex-225-F</a> for any sublot or selected at the discretion of the Engineer. The Engineer will use the Contractor's split sample for sublots not sampled by the Engineer.
- 4.9.2.2.2. Informational Shear Bond Strength Testing. Select one random sublot from Lot 2 or higher for shear bond strength testing. Obtain full depth cores in accordance with <u>Tex-249-F</u>. Label the cores with the Control Section Job (CSJ), producer of the tack coat, mix type, shot rate, lot, and sublot number and provide to the

Engineer. The Engineer will ship the cores to the Materials and Tests Division or district laboratory for shear bond strength testing. Results from these tests will not be used for specification compliance.

4.9.2.2.3. **Asphalt Binder Sampling**. Obtain a 1-qt. sample of the asphalt binder witnessed by the Engineer for each lot of mixture produced. The Contractor will notify the Engineer when the sampling will occur. Obtain the sample at approximately the same time the mixture random sample is obtained. Sample from a port located immediately upstream from the mixing drum or pug mill and upstream from the introduction of any additives in accordance with <a href="Tex-500-C">Tex-500-C</a>, Part II. Label the can with the corresponding lot and sublot numbers, producer, producer facility location, grade, district, date sampled, and project information including highway and CSJ. The Engineer will retain these samples for one year. The Engineer may also obtain independent samples. If obtaining an independent asphalt binder sample and upon request of the Contractor, the Engineer will split a sample of the asphalt binder with the Contractor.

At least once per project, the Engineer will collect split samples of each binder grade and source used. The Engineer will submit one split sample to MTD to verify compliance with Item 300, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions" and will retain the other split sample for one year.

4.9.2.3. **Production Testing**. The Contractor and Engineer must perform production tests in accordance with Table 16. The Contractor has the option to verify the Engineer's test results on split samples provided by the Engineer. Determine compliance with operational tolerances listed in Table 11 for all sublots.

Take immediate corrective action if the Engineer's laboratory-molded density on any sublot is less than 95.0% or greater than 97.0% to bring the mixture within these tolerances. The Engineer may suspend operations if the Contractor's corrective actions do not produce acceptable results. The Engineer will allow production to resume when the proposed corrective action is likely to yield acceptable results.

The Engineer may allow alternate methods for determining the asphalt binder content and aggregate gradation if the aggregate mineralogy is such that <a href="Tex-236-F">Tex-236-F</a>, Part I does not yield reliable results. Provide evidence that results from <a href="Tex-236-F">Tex-236-F</a>, Part I are not reliable before requesting permission to use an alternate method unless otherwise directed. Use the applicable test procedure as directed if an alternate test method is allowed.

Table 16
Production and Placement Testing Frequency

Description	Test Method	Minimum Contractor Testing Frequency	Minimum Engineer Testing Frequency
Individual % retained for #8 sieve and larger Individual % retained for sieves smaller than #8 and larger than #200 % passing the #200 sieve	<u>Tex-200-F</u> or <u>Tex-236-F</u>	1 per sublot	1 per 12 sublots <sup>1</sup>
Laboratory-molded density Laboratory-molded bulk specific gravity In-place air voids VMA	<u>Tex-207-F</u> Tex-204-F	N/A	1 per sublot <sup>1</sup>
Segregation (density profile) <sup>2</sup> Longitudinal joint density Moisture content	Tex-207-F, Part V Tex-207-F, Part VII Tex-212-F, Part II	1 per sublot When directed	1 per project
Theoretical maximum specific (Rice) gravity	<u>Tex-227-F</u>	N/A	1 per sublot <sup>1</sup> 1 per lot <sup>1</sup>
Asphalt binder content Hamburg Wheel test	<u>Tex-236-F</u> <u>Tex-242-F</u>	1 per sublot N/A	i perior
Recycled Asphalt Shingles (RAS) <sup>3</sup> Thermal profile <sup>2</sup>	<u>Tex-217-F</u> , Part III <u>Tex-244-F</u>	N/A 1 per sublot	
Asphalt binder sampling and testing	Tex-500-C, Part II	1 per lot (sample only) <sup>4</sup>	1 per project
Tack coat sampling and testing	Tex-500-C, Part III	N/A	
Boil test <sup>5</sup>	<u>Tex-530-C</u>	1 per lot	
Shear Bond Strength Test <sup>6</sup>	<u>Tex-249-F</u>	1 per project (sample only)	

- 1. For production defined in Section 3076.4.9.4., "Exempt Production," the Engineer will test one per day if 100 tons or more are produced. For Exempt Production, no testing is required when less than 100 tons are produced.
- 2. Not required when a thermal imaging system is used.
- 3. Testing performed by the Materials and Tests Division or designated laboratory.
- 4. Obtain witnessed by the Engineer. The Engineer will retain these samples for one year.
- 5. The Engineer may reduce or waive the sampling and testing requirements based on a satisfactory test history.
- 6. Testing performed by the Materials and Tests Division or District for informational purposes only.
- 4.9.2.4. **Operational Tolerances**. Control the production process within the operational tolerances listed in Table 11. When production is suspended, the Engineer will allow production to resume when test results or other information indicates the next mixture produced will be within the operational tolerances.
- 4.9.2.4.1. **Gradation**. Suspend operation and take corrective action if any aggregate is retained on the maximum sieve size shown in Table 8. A sublot is defined as out of tolerance if either the Engineer's or the Contractor's test results are out of operational tolerance. Suspend production when test results for gradation exceed the operational tolerances in Table 11 for three consecutive sublots on the same sieve or four consecutive sublots on any sieve unless otherwise directed. The consecutive sublots may be from more than one lot.
- 4.9.2.4.2. **Asphalt Binder Content.** A sublot is defined as out of operational tolerance if either the Engineer's or the Contractor's test results exceed the values listed in Table 11. No production or placement payment adjustments greater than 1.000 will be paid for any sublot that is out of operational tolerance for asphalt binder content. Suspend production and shipment of the mixture if the Engineer's or the Contractor's asphalt binder content deviates from the current JMF by more than 0.5% for any sublot.
- 4.9.2.4.3. **Voids in Mineral Aggregates (VMA)**. The Engineer will determine the VMA for every sublot. For sublots when the Engineer does not determine asphalt binder content, the Engineer will use the asphalt binder content results from QC testing performed by the Contractor to determine VMA.

Take immediate corrective action if the VMA value for any sublot is less than the minimum VMA requirement for production listed in Table 8. Suspend production and shipment of the mixture if the Engineer's VMA results on two consecutive sublots are below the minimum VMA requirement for production listed in Table 8. No production or placement payment adjustments greater than 1.000 will be paid for any sublot that does not

meet the minimum VMA requirement for production listed in Table 8 based on the Engineer's VMA determination.

Suspend production and shipment of the mixture if the Engineer's VMA result is more than 0.5% below the minimum VMA requirement for production listed in Table 8. In addition to suspending production, the Engineer may require removal and replacement or may allow the sublot to be left in place without payment.

4.9.2.4.4. Hamburg Wheel Test. The Engineer may perform a Hamburg Wheel test at any time during production, including when the boil test indicates a change in quality from the materials submitted for JMF1. In addition to testing production samples, the Engineer may obtain cores and perform Hamburg Wheel tests on any areas of the roadway where rutting is observed. Suspend production until further Hamburg Wheel tests meet the specified values when the production or core samples fail the Hamburg Wheel test criteria in Table 10. Core samples, if taken, will be obtained from the center of the finished mat or other areas excluding the vehicle wheel paths. The Engineer may require up to the entire sublot of any mixture failing the Hamburg Wheel test to be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

If the Department's or Department approved laboratory's Hamburg Wheel test results in a "remove and replace" condition, the Contractor may request that the Department confirm the results by re-testing the failing material. The Materials and Tests Division will perform the Hamburg Wheel tests and determine the final disposition of the material in question based on the Department's test results.

- 4.9.2.5. Individual Loads of Hot-Mix. The Engineer can reject individual truckloads of hot-mix. When a load of hot-mix is rejected for reasons other than temperature, contamination, or excessive uncoated particles, the Contractor may request that the rejected load be tested. Make this request within 4 hr. of rejection. The Engineer will sample and test the mixture. If test results are within the operational tolerances shown in Table 11, payment will be made for the load. If test results are not within operational tolerances, no payment will be made for the load.
- 4.9.3. Placement Acceptance.
- 4.9.3.1. **Placement Lot.** A placement lot consists of four placement sublots. A placement sublot consists of the area placed during a production sublot.
- 4.9.3.1.1. **Lot 1 Placement**. Placement payment adjustments greater than 1.000 for Lot 1 will be in accordance with Section 3076.6.2., "Placement Payment Adjustment Factors"; however, no placement adjustment less than 1.000 will be assessed for any sublot placed in Lot 1 when the in-place air voids are greater than or equal to 2.7% and less than or equal to 9.9%. Remove and replace any sublot with in-place air voids less than 2.7% or greater than 9.9%.
- 4.9.3.1.2. **Incomplete Placement Lots**. An incomplete placement lot consists of the area placed as described in Section 3076.4.9.2.1.1., "Incomplete Production Lots," excluding areas defined in Section 3076.4.9.3.1.4., "Miscellaneous Areas." Placement sampling is required if the random sample plan for production resulted in a sample being obtained from an incomplete production sublot.
- 4.9.3.1.3. **Shoulders, Ramps, Etc.** Shoulders, ramps, intersections, acceleration lanes, deceleration lanes, and turn lanes are subject to in-place air void determination and payment adjustments unless designated on the plans as not eligible for in-place air void determination. Intersections may be considered miscellaneous areas when determined by the Engineer.
- 4.9.3.1.4. **Miscellaneous Areas**. Miscellaneous areas include areas that typically involve significant handwork or discontinuous paving operations, such as temporary detours, driveways, mailbox turnouts, crossovers, gores, spot level-up areas, and other similar areas. Temporary detours are subject to in-place air void determination when shown on the plans. Miscellaneous areas also include level-ups and thin overlays when the layer thickness specified on the plans is less than the minimum untrimmed core height eligible for testing shown in Table 13. The specified layer thickness is based on the rate of 110 lb./sq. yd. for each inch of

pavement unless another rate is shown on the plans. When "level up" is listed as part of the item bid description code, a payment adjustment factor of 1.000 will be assigned for all placement sublots as described in Article 3076.6, "Payment." Miscellaneous areas are not eligible for random placement sampling locations. Compact miscellaneous areas in accordance with Section 3076.4.8., "Compaction." Miscellaneous areas are not subject to in-place air void determination, thermal profiles testing, segregation (density profiles), or longitudinal joint density evaluations.

4.9.3.2. Placement Sampling. The Engineer will select random numbers for all placement sublots at the beginning of the project. The Engineer will provide the Contractor with the placement random numbers immediately after the sublot is completed. Mark the roadway location at the completion of each sublot and record the station number. Determine one random sample location for each placement sublot in accordance with <a href="Tex-225-F">Tex-225-F</a>. Adjust the random sample location by no more than necessary to achieve a 2-ft. clearance if the location is within 2 ft. of a joint or pavement edge.

Shoulders, ramps, intersections, acceleration lanes, deceleration lanes, and turn lanes are always eligible for selection as a random sample location; however, if a random sample location falls on one of these areas and the area is designated on the plans as not subject to in-place air void determination, cores will not be taken for the sublot and a 1.000 pay factor will be assigned to that sublot.

Provide the equipment and means to obtain and trim roadway cores on site. On-site is defined as in close proximity to where the cores are taken. Obtain the cores within one working day of the time the placement sublot is completed unless otherwise approved. Obtain two 6-in. diameter cores side-by-side from within 1 ft. of the random location provided for the placement sublot. For Type D and Type F mixtures, 4-in. diameter cores are allowed. Mark the cores for identification, measure and record the untrimmed core height, and provide the information to the Engineer. The Engineer will witness the coring operation and measurement of the core thickness. Visually inspect each core and verify that the current paving layer is bonded to the underlying layer. Take corrective action if an adequate bond does not exist between the current and underlying layer to ensure that an adequate bond will be achieved during subsequent placement operations.

Trim the cores immediately after obtaining the cores from the roadway in accordance with <a href="Tex-251-F">Tex-251-F</a> if the core heights meet the minimum untrimmed value listed in Table 13. Trim the cores on site in the presence of the Engineer. Use a permanent marker or paint pen to record the lot and sublot numbers on each core as well as the designation as Core A or B. The Engineer may require additional information to be marked on the core and may choose to sign or initial the core. The Engineer will take custody of the cores immediately after witnessing the trimming of the cores and will retain custody of the cores until the Department's testing is completed. Before turning the trimmed cores over to the Engineer, the Contractor may wrap the trimmed cores or secure them in a manner that will reduce the risk of possible damage occurring during transport by the Engineer. After testing, the Engineer will return the cores to the Contractor.

The Engineer may have the cores transported back to the Department's laboratory at the HMA plant via the Contractor's haul truck or other designated vehicle. In such cases where the cores will be out of the Engineer's possession during transport, the Engineer will use Department-provided security bags and the Roadway Core Custody protocol located at http://www.txdot.gov/business/specifications.htm to provide a secure means and process that protects the integrity of the cores during transport.

Decide whether to include the pair of cores in the air void determination for that sublot if the core height before trimming is less than the minimum untrimmed value shown in Table 13. Trim the cores as described above before delivering to the Engineer if electing to have the cores included in the air void determination. Deliver untrimmed cores to the Engineer and inform the Engineer of the decision to not have the cores included in air void determination if electing to not have the cores included in air void determination. The placement pay factor for the sublot will be 1.000 if cores will not be included in air void determination.

Instead of the Contractor trimming the cores on site immediately after coring, the Engineer and the Contractor may mutually agree to have the trimming operations performed at an alternate location such as a field laboratory or other similar location. In such cases, the Engineer will take possession of the cores

immediately after they are obtained from the roadway and will retain custody of the cores until testing is completed. Either the Department or Contractor representative may perform trimming of the cores. The Engineer will witness all trimming operations in cases where the Contractor representative performs the trimming operation.

Dry the core holes and tack the sides and bottom immediately after obtaining the cores. Fill the hole with the same type of mixture and properly compact the mixture. Repair core holes with other methods when approved.

- 4.9.3.3. **Placement Testing**. Perform placement tests in accordance with Table 16. After the Engineer returns the cores, the Contractor may test the cores to verify the Engineer's test results for in-place air voids. The allowable differences between the Contractor's and Engineer's test results are listed in Table 11.
- 4.9.3.3.1. In-Place Air Voids. The Engineer will measure in-place air voids in accordance with <a href="Tex-207-F">Tex-207-F</a> and <a href="Tex-227-F">Tex-227-F</a>. Before drying to a constant weight, cores may be pre-dried using a CoreDry or similar vacuum device to remove excess moisture. The Engineer will average the values obtained for all sublots in the production lot to determine the theoretical maximum specific gravity. The Engineer will use the average air void content for in-place air voids.

The Engineer will use the vacuum method to seal the core if required by <u>Tex-207-F</u>. The Engineer will use the test results from the unsealed core to determine the placement payment adjustment factor if the sealed core yields a higher specific gravity than the unsealed core. After determining the in-place air void content, the Engineer will return the cores and provide test results to the Contractor.

4.9.3.3.2. **Segregation (Density Profile)**. Test for segregation using density profiles in accordance with <u>Tex-207-F</u>, Part V when using a thermal camera insead of the thermal imaging system. Density profiles are not required and are not applicable when using a thermal imaging system. Density profiles are not applicable in areas described in Section 3076.4.9.3.1.4., "Miscellaneous Areas."

Perform a minimum of one density profile per sublot. Perform additional density profiles when any of the following conditions occur, unless otherwise approved:

- the paver stops due to lack of material being delivered to the paving operations and the temperature of the uncompacted mat before the initial break down rolling is less than the temperatures shown in Table 17;
- areas that are identified by either the Contractor or the Engineer with thermal segregation;
- any visibly segregated areas that exist.

Table 17
Mimimum Uncompacted Mat Temperature Requiring a Segregation Profile

High-Temperature Binder Grade <sup>1</sup>	Minimum Temperature of the Uncompacted Mat Allowed Before Initial Break Down Rolling <sup>2,3,4</sup>
PG 64	<250°F
PG 70	<260°F
PG 76	<270°F

- The high-temperature binder grade refers to the high-temperature grade of the virgin asphalt binder used to produce the mixture.
- 2. Segregation profiles are required in areas with moderate and severe thermal segregation as described in Section 3076.4.7.3.1.3.
- 3. Minimum uncompacted mat temperature requiring a segregation profile may be reduced 10°F if using a chemical WMA additive as a compaction aid.
- When using WMA, the minimum uncompacted mat temperature requiring a segregation profile is 215°F.

Provide the Engineer with the density profile of every sublot in the lot within one working day of the completion of each lot. Report the results of each density profile in accordance with Section 3076.4.2., "Reporting and Responsibilities."

The density profile is considered failing if it exceeds the tolerances in Table 18. No production or placement payment adjustments greater than 1.000 will be paid for any sublot that contains a failing density profile. When a hand-held thermal camera is used instead of a thermal imaging system, the Engineer will measure the density profile at least once per project. The Engineer's density profile results will be used when available. The Engineer may require the Contractor to remove and replace the area in question if the area fails the density profile and has surface irregularities as defined in Section 3076.4.9.3.3.5., "Irregularities." The sublot in question may receive a production and placement payment adjustment greater than 1.000, if applicable, when the defective material is successfully removed and replaced.

Investigate density profile failures and take corrective actions during production and placement to eliminate the segregation. Suspend production if 2 consecutive density profiles fail unless otherwise approved. Resume production after the Engineer approves changes to production or placement methods.

Table 18
Segregation (Density Profile) Acceptance Criteria

begregation (Density Frome) Acceptance Criteria			
Mixture Type	Maximum Allowable Density Range (Highest to Lowest)  Maximum Allowable Density Range (Average to Lowest		
Type B	8.0 pcf	5.0 pcf	
Type C, Type D & Type F	6.0 pcf	3.0 pcf	

#### 4.9.3.3.3. Longitudinal Joint Density.

4.9.3.3.3.1. **Informational Tests**. Perform joint density evaluations while establishing the rolling pattern and verify that the joint density is no more than 3.0 pcf below the density taken at or near the center of the mat. Adjust the rolling pattern, if needed, to achieve the desired joint density. Perform additional joint density evaluations, at least once per sublot, unless otherwise directed.

4.9.3.3.3.2. **Record Tests**. Perform a joint density evaluation for each sublot at each pavement edge that is or will become a longitudinal joint. Joint density evaluations are not applicable in areas described in Section 3076.4.9.3.1.4., "Miscellaneous Areas." Determine the joint density in accordance with <u>Tex-207-F</u>, Part VII. Record the joint density information and submit results on Department forms to the Engineer. The evaluation is considered failing if the joint density is more than 3.0 pcf below the density taken at the core random sample location and the correlated joint density is less than 90.0%. The Engineer will make independent joint density verification at least once per project and may make independent joint density verifications at the random sample locations. The Engineer's joint density test results will be used when available.

Provide the Engineer with the joint density of every sublot in the lot within one working day of the completion of each lot. Report the results of each joint density in accordance with Section 3076.4.2., "Reporting and Responsibilities."

Investigate joint density failures and take corrective actions during production and placement to improve the joint density. Suspend production if the evaluations on two consecutive sublots fail unless otherwise approved. Resume production after the Engineer approves changes to production or placement methods.

- 4.9.3.3.4. Recovered Asphalt Dynamic Shear Rheometer (DSR). The Engineer may take production samples or cores from suspect areas of the project to determine recovered asphalt properties. Asphalt binders with an aging ratio greater than 3.5 do not meet the requirements for recovered asphalt properties and may be deemed defective when tested and evaluated by the Materials and Tests Division. The aging ratio is the DSR value of the extracted binder divided by the DSR value of the original unaged binder. Obtain DSR values in accordance with AASHTO T 315 at the specified high temperature performance grade of the asphalt. The Engineer may require removal and replacement of the defective material at the Contractor's expense. The asphalt binder will be recovered for testing from production samples or cores in accordance with Tex-211-F.
- 4.9.3.3.5. Irregularities. Identify and correct irregularities including segregation, rutting, raveling, flushing, fat spots, mat slippage, irregular color, irregular texture, roller marks, tears, gouges, streaks, uncoated aggregate particles, or broken aggregate particles. The Engineer may also identify irregularities, and in such cases, the Engineer will promptly notify the Contractor. If the Engineer determines that the irregularity will adversely affect pavement performance, the Engineer may require the Contractor to remove and replace (at the Contractor's expense) areas of the pavement that contain irregularities. The Engineer may also require the Contractor to remove and replace (at the Contractor's expense) areas where the mixture does not bond to the existing pavement.

If irregularities are detected, the Engineer may require the Contractor to immediately suspend operations or may allow the Contractor to continue operations for no more than one day while the Contractor is taking appropriate corrective action.

- 4.9.4. **Exempt Production.** The Engineer may deem the mixture as exempt production for the following conditions:
  - anticipated daily production is less than 500 tons;
  - total production for the project is less than 5,000 tons;
  - when mutually agreed between the Engineer and the Contractor; or
  - when shown on the plans.

For exempt production, the Contractor is relieved of all production and placement sampling and testing requirements, except for coring operations when required by the Engineer. The production and placement pay factors are 1.000 if the specification requirements listed below are met, all other specification requirements are met, and the Engineer performs acceptance tests for production and placement listed in Table 16 when 100 tons or more per day are produced.

- produce, haul, place, and compact the mixture in compliance with the specification and as directed;
- control mixture production to yield a laboratory-molded density that is within ±1.0% of the target laboratory-molded density as tested by the Engineer;
- compact the mixture in accordance with Section 3076.4.8., "Compaction;" and
- when a thermal imaging system is not used, the Engineer may perform segregation (density profiles) and thermal profiles in accordance with the specification.
- 4.9.5. **Ride Quality**. Measure ride quality in accordance with Item 585, "Ride Quality for Pavement Surfaces," unless otherwise shown on the plans.

#### 5. MEASUREMENT

- 5.1. **Dense Graded Hot-Mix Asphalt.** Hot mix will be measured by the ton of composite hot-mix, which includes asphalt, aggregate, and additives. Measure the weight on scales in accordance with Item 520, "Weighing and Measuring Equipment."
- 5.2. Tack Coat. Tack coat will be measured at the applied temperature by strapping the tank before and after road application and determining the net volume in gallons from the calibrated distributor. The Engineer will witness all strapping operations for volume determination. All tack, including emulsions, will be measured by the gallon applied.

The Engineer may allow the use of a metering device to determine asphalt volume used and application rate if the device is accurate within 1.5% of the strapped volume.

#### 6. PAYMENT

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under Section 3076.5.1, "Measurement," will be paid for at the unit bid price for "Dense Graded Hot-Mix Asphalt" of the mixture type, SAC, and binder specified. These prices are full compensation for surface preparation, materials, placement, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under Article 3076.5.2, "Measurement," will be paid for at the unit bid price for "Tack Coat" of the tack coat provided. These prices are full compensation for materials, placement, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals. Payment adjustments will be applied as determined in this Item; however, a payment adjustment factor of 1.000 will be assigned for all placement sublots for "level ups" only when "level up" is listed as part of the item bid description code. A payment adjustment factor of 1.000 will be assigned to all production and placement sublots when "exempt" is listed as part of the item bid description code, and all testing requirements are met.

Payment for each sublot, including applicable payment adjustments greater than 1.000, will only be paid for sublots when the Contractor supplies the Engineer with the required documentation for production and placement QC/QA, thermal profiles, segregation density profiles, and longitudinal joint densities in accordance with Section 3076.4.2., "Reporting and Responsibilities." When a thermal imaging system is used, documentation is not required for thermal profiles or segregation density profiles on individual sublots; however, the thermal imaging system automated reports described in Tex-244-F are required.

Trial batches will not be paid for unless they are included in pavement work approved by the Department.

Payment adjustment for ride quality will be determined in accordance with Item 585, "Ride Quality for Payement Surfaces."

6.1. **Production Payment Adjustment Factors**. The production payment adjustment factor is based on the laboratory-molded density using the Engineer's test results. The bulk specific gravities of the samples from each sublot will be divided by the Engineer's maximum theoretical specific gravity for the sublot. The individual sample densities for the sublot will be averaged to determine the production payment adjustment factor in accordance with Table 19 for each sublot, using the deviation from the target laboratory-molded density defined in Table 9. The production payment adjustment factor for completed lots will be the average of the payment adjustment factors for the four sublots sampled within that lot.

Table 19
Production Payment Adjustment Factors for Laboratory-Molded Density<sup>1</sup>

Absolute Deviation from	Production Payment Adjustment Factor	
Target Laboratory-Molded Density	(Target Laboratory-Molded Density)	
0.0	1.050	
0.1	1.050	
0.2	1.050	
0.3	1.044	
0.4	1.038	
0.5	1.031	
0.6	1.025	
0.7	1.019	
0.8	1.013	
0.9	1.006	
1.0	1.000	
1.1	0.965	
1.2	0.930	
1.3	0.895	
1.4	0.860	
1.5	0.825	
1.6	0.790	
1.7	0.755	
1.8	0.720	
> 1.8	Remove and replace	

If the Engineer's laboratory-molded density on any sublot is less than 95.0% or greater than 98.0%, take immediate corrective action to bring the mixture within these tolerances. The Engineer may suspend operations if the Contractor's corrective actions do not produce acceptable results. The Engineer will allow production to resume when the proposed corrective action is likely to yield acceptable results.

6.1.1. **Payment for Incomplete Production Lots**. Production payment adjustments for incomplete lots, described under Section 3076.4.9.2.1.1., "Incomplete Production Lots," will be calculated using the average production payment factors from all sublots sampled.

A production payment factor of 1.000 will be assigned to any lot when the random sampling plan did not result in collection of any samples within the first sublot.

- 6.1.2. **Production Sublots Subject to Removal and Replacement**. If after referee testing, the laboratory-molded density for any sublot results in a "remove and replace" condition as listed in Table 19, the Engineer may require removal and replacement or may allow the sublot to be left in place without payment. The Engineer may also accept the sublot in accordance with Section 3076.5.3.1., "Acceptance of Defective or Unauthorized Work." Replacement material meeting the requirements of this Item will be paid for in accordance with this Section.
- Placement Payment Adjustment Factors. The placement payment adjustment factor is based on in-place air voids using the Engineer's test results. The bulk specific gravities of the cores from each sublot will be divided by the Engineer's average maximum theoretical specific gravity for the lot. The individual core densities for the sublot will be averaged to determine the placement payment adjustment factor in accordance with Table 20 for each sublot that requires in-place air void measurement. A placement payment adjustment factor of 1.000 will be assigned to the entire sublot when the random sample location falls in an area designated on the plans as not subject to in-place air void determination. A placement payment adjustment factor of 1.000 will be assigned to quantities placed in areas described in Section 3076.4.9.3.1.4., "Miscellaneous Areas." The placement payment adjustment factor for completed lots will be the average of the placement payment adjustment factors for up to four sublots within that lot.

Table 20
Placement Payment Adjustment Factors for In-Place Air Voids

Air Voids         Adjustment Factor         Air Voids         Adjustment Factor           < 2.7         Remove and Replace         6.4         1.042           2.7         0.710         6.5         1.040           2.8         0.740         6.6         1.038           2.9         0.770         6.7         1.036           3.0         0.800         6.8         1.034           3.1         0.830         6.9         1.032           3.2         0.860         7.0         1.030           3.3         0.890         7.1         1.028           3.4         0.920         7.2         1.026           3.5         0.950         7.3         1.024           3.6         0.980         7.4         1.022           3.7         0.998         7.5         1.020           3.8         1.002         7.6         1.018           3.9         1.006         7.7         1.016           4.0         1.010         7.8         1.014           4.1         1.014         7.9         1.012           4.2         1.018         8.0         1.010           4.3         1.022         8.	In-Place Placement Pay In-Place Placement Pay					
< 2.7         Remove and Replace         6.4         1.042           2.7         0.710         6.5         1.040           2.8         0.740         6.6         1.038           2.9         0.770         6.7         1.036           3.0         0.800         6.8         1.034           3.1         0.830         6.9         1.032           3.2         0.860         7.0         1.030           3.3         0.890         7.1         1.028           3.4         0.920         7.2         1.026           3.5         0.950         7.3         1.024           3.6         0.980         7.4         1.022           3.7         0.998         7.5         1.020           3.8         1.002         7.6         1.018           3.9         1.006         7.7         1.016           4.0         1.010         7.8         1.014           4.1         1.014         7.9         1.012           4.2         1.018         8.0         1.010           4.3         1.022         8.1         1.008           4.5         1.030         8.3         1.006 </th <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th>						
2.7         0.710         6.5         1.040           2.8         0.740         6.6         1.038           2.9         0.770         6.7         1.036           3.0         0.800         6.8         1.034           3.1         0.830         6.9         1.032           3.2         0.860         7.0         1.030           3.3         0.890         7.1         1.028           3.4         0.920         7.2         1.026           3.5         0.950         7.3         1.024           3.6         0.980         7.4         1.022           3.7         0.998         7.5         1.020           3.8         1.002         7.6         1.018           3.9         1.006         7.7         1.016           4.0         1.010         7.8         1.014           4.1         1.014         7.9         1.012           4.2         1.018         8.0         1.010           4.3         1.022         8.1         1.008           4.4         1.026         8.2         1.006           4.5         1.030         8.3         1.004						
2.8         0.740         6.6         1.038           2.9         0.770         6.7         1.036           3.0         0.800         6.8         1.034           3.1         0.830         6.9         1.032           3.2         0.860         7.0         1.030           3.3         0.890         7.1         1.028           3.4         0.920         7.2         1.026           3.5         0.950         7.3         1.024           3.6         0.980         7.4         1.022           3.7         0.998         7.5         1.020           3.8         1.002         7.6         1.018           3.9         1.006         7.7         1.016           4.0         1.010         7.8         1.014           4.1         1.014         7.9         1.012           4.2         1.018         8.0         1.010           4.3         1.022         8.1         1.008           4.4         1.026         8.2         1.006           4.5         1.030         8.3         1.004           4.6         1.034         8.4         1.002						
2.9         0.770         6.7         1.036           3.0         0.800         6.8         1.034           3.1         0.830         6.9         1.032           3.2         0.860         7.0         1.030           3.3         0.890         7.1         1.028           3.4         0.920         7.2         1.026           3.5         0.950         7.3         1.024           3.6         0.980         7.4         1.022           3.7         0.998         7.5         1.020           3.8         1.002         7.6         1.018           3.9         1.006         7.7         1.016           4.0         1.010         7.8         1.014           4.1         1.014         7.9         1.012           4.2         1.018         8.0         1.010           4.3         1.022         8.1         1.008           4.4         1.026         8.2         1.006           4.5         1.030         8.3         1.004           4.5         1.030         8.3         1.004           4.6         1.034         8.4         1.002						
3.0         0.800         6.8         1.034           3.1         0.830         6.9         1.032           3.2         0.860         7.0         1.030           3.3         0.890         7.1         1.028           3.4         0.920         7.2         1.026           3.5         0.950         7.3         1.024           3.6         0.980         7.4         1.022           3.7         0.998         7.5         1.020           3.8         1.002         7.6         1.018           3.9         1.006         7.7         1.016           4.0         1.010         7.8         1.014           4.1         1.014         7.9         1.012           4.2         1.018         8.0         1.010           4.3         1.022         8.1         1.008           4.4         1.026         8.2         1.006           4.5         1.030         8.3         1.004           4.5         1.030         8.3         1.004           4.6         1.034         8.4         1.002           4.7         1.038         8.5         1.000						
3.1         0.830         6.9         1.032           3.2         0.860         7.0         1.030           3.3         0.890         7.1         1.028           3.4         0.920         7.2         1.026           3.5         0.950         7.3         1.024           3.6         0.980         7.4         1.022           3.7         0.998         7.5         1.020           3.8         1.002         7.6         1.018           3.9         1.006         7.7         1.016           4.0         1.010         7.8         1.014           4.1         1.014         7.9         1.012           4.2         1.018         8.0         1.010           4.3         1.022         8.1         1.008           4.4         1.026         8.2         1.006           4.5         1.030         8.3         1.004           4.6         1.034         8.4         1.002           4.7         1.038         8.5         1.000           4.8         1.042         8.6         0.998           4.9         1.046         8.7         0.996						
3.2         0.860         7.0         1.030           3.3         0.890         7.1         1.028           3.4         0.920         7.2         1.026           3.5         0.950         7.3         1.024           3.6         0.980         7.4         1.022           3.7         0.998         7.5         1.020           3.8         1.002         7.6         1.018           3.9         1.006         7.7         1.016           4.0         1.010         7.8         1.014           4.1         1.014         7.9         1.012           4.2         1.018         8.0         1.010           4.3         1.022         8.1         1.008           4.4         1.026         8.2         1.006           4.5         1.030         8.3         1.004           4.6         1.034         8.4         1.002           4.7         1.038         8.5         1.000           4.8         1.042         8.6         0.998           4.9         1.046         8.7         0.996           5.0         1.050         8.9         0.992						
3.3         0.890         7.1         1.028           3.4         0.920         7.2         1.026           3.5         0.950         7.3         1.024           3.6         0.980         7.4         1.022           3.7         0.998         7.5         1.020           3.8         1.002         7.6         1.018           3.9         1.006         7.7         1.016           4.0         1.010         7.8         1.014           4.1         1.014         7.9         1.012           4.2         1.018         8.0         1.010           4.3         1.022         8.1         1.008           4.4         1.026         8.2         1.006           4.5         1.030         8.3         1.004           4.6         1.034         8.4         1.002           4.7         1.038         8.5         1.000           4.8         1.042         8.6         0.998           4.9         1.046         8.7         0.996           5.0         1.050         8.9         0.992           5.2         1.050         9.0         0.990						
3.4         0.920         7.2         1.026           3.5         0.950         7.3         1.024           3.6         0.980         7.4         1.022           3.7         0.998         7.5         1.020           3.8         1.002         7.6         1.018           3.9         1.006         7.7         1.016           4.0         1.010         7.8         1.014           4.1         1.014         7.9         1.012           4.2         1.018         8.0         1.010           4.3         1.022         8.1         1.008           4.4         1.026         8.2         1.006           4.5         1.030         8.3         1.004           4.6         1.034         8.4         1.002           4.7         1.038         8.5         1.000           4.8         1.042         8.6         0.998           4.9         1.046         8.7         0.996           5.0         1.050         8.8         0.994           5.1         1.050         9.0         0.990           5.3         1.050         9.1         0.960						
3.5         0.950         7.3         1.024           3.6         0.980         7.4         1.022           3.7         0.998         7.5         1.020           3.8         1.002         7.6         1.018           3.9         1.006         7.7         1.016           4.0         1.010         7.8         1.014           4.1         1.014         7.9         1.012           4.2         1.018         8.0         1.010           4.3         1.022         8.1         1.008           4.4         1.026         8.2         1.006           4.5         1.030         8.3         1.004           4.6         1.034         8.4         1.002           4.7         1.038         8.5         1.000           4.8         1.042         8.6         0.998           4.9         1.046         8.7         0.996           5.0         1.050         8.8         0.994           5.1         1.050         8.9         0.992           5.2         1.050         9.0         0.990           5.3         1.050         9.1         0.960						
3.6         0.980         7.4         1.022           3.7         0.998         7.5         1.020           3.8         1.002         7.6         1.018           3.9         1.006         7.7         1.016           4.0         1.010         7.8         1.014           4.1         1.014         7.9         1.012           4.2         1.018         8.0         1.010           4.3         1.022         8.1         1.008           4.4         1.026         8.2         1.006           4.5         1.030         8.3         1.004           4.6         1.034         8.4         1.002           4.7         1.038         8.5         1.000           4.8         1.042         8.6         0.998           4.9         1.046         8.7         0.996           5.0         1.050         8.8         0.994           5.1         1.050         8.9         0.992           5.2         1.050         9.0         0.990           5.3         1.050         9.1         0.960           5.4         1.050         9.2         0.930						
3.7         0.998         7.5         1.020           3.8         1.002         7.6         1.018           3.9         1.006         7.7         1.016           4.0         1.010         7.8         1.014           4.1         1.014         7.9         1.012           4.2         1.018         8.0         1.010           4.3         1.022         8.1         1.008           4.4         1.026         8.2         1.006           4.5         1.030         8.3         1.004           4.6         1.034         8.4         1.002           4.7         1.038         8.5         1.000           4.8         1.042         8.6         0.998           4.9         1.046         8.7         0.996           5.0         1.050         8.8         0.994           5.1         1.050         8.9         0.992           5.2         1.050         9.0         0.990           5.3         1.050         9.1         0.960           5.4         1.050         9.2         0.930           5.5         1.050         9.3         0.900						
3.8       1.002       7.6       1.018         3.9       1.006       7.7       1.016         4.0       1.010       7.8       1.014         4.1       1.014       7.9       1.012         4.2       1.018       8.0       1.010         4.3       1.022       8.1       1.008         4.4       1.026       8.2       1.006         4.5       1.030       8.3       1.004         4.6       1.034       8.4       1.002         4.7       1.038       8.5       1.000         4.8       1.042       8.6       0.998         4.9       1.046       8.7       0.996         5.0       1.050       8.8       0.994         5.1       1.050       8.9       0.992         5.2       1.050       9.0       0.990         5.3       1.050       9.1       0.960         5.4       1.050       9.2       0.930         5.5       1.050       9.3       0.900						
3.9         1.006         7.7         1.016           4.0         1.010         7.8         1.014           4.1         1.014         7.9         1.012           4.2         1.018         8.0         1.010           4.3         1.022         8.1         1.008           4.4         1.026         8.2         1.006           4.5         1.030         8.3         1.004           4.6         1.034         8.4         1.002           4.7         1.038         8.5         1.000           4.8         1.042         8.6         0.998           4.9         1.046         8.7         0.996           5.0         1.050         8.8         0.994           5.1         1.050         8.9         0.992           5.2         1.050         9.0         0.990           5.3         1.050         9.1         0.960           5.4         1.050         9.2         0.930           5.5         1.050         9.3         0.900						
4.0       1.010       7.8       1.014         4.1       1.014       7.9       1.012         4.2       1.018       8.0       1.010         4.3       1.022       8.1       1.008         4.4       1.026       8.2       1.006         4.5       1.030       8.3       1.004         4.6       1.034       8.4       1.002         4.7       1.038       8.5       1.000         4.8       1.042       8.6       0.998         4.9       1.046       8.7       0.996         5.0       1.050       8.8       0.994         5.1       1.050       8.9       0.992         5.2       1.050       9.0       0.990         5.3       1.050       9.1       0.960         5.4       1.050       9.2       0.930         5.5       1.050       9.3       0.900						
4.1       1.014       7.9       1.012         4.2       1.018       8.0       1.010         4.3       1.022       8.1       1.008         4.4       1.026       8.2       1.006         4.5       1.030       8.3       1.004         4.6       1.034       8.4       1.002         4.7       1.038       8.5       1.000         4.8       1.042       8.6       0.998         4.9       1.046       8.7       0.996         5.0       1.050       8.8       0.994         5.1       1.050       8.9       0.992         5.2       1.050       9.0       0.990         5.3       1.050       9.1       0.960         5.4       1.050       9.2       0.930         5.5       1.050       9.3       0.900						
4.2       1.018       8.0       1.010         4.3       1.022       8.1       1.008         4.4       1.026       8.2       1.006         4.5       1.030       8.3       1.004         4.6       1.034       8.4       1.002         4.7       1.038       8.5       1.000         4.8       1.042       8.6       0.998         4.9       1.046       8.7       0.996         5.0       1.050       8.8       0.994         5.1       1.050       8.9       0.992         5.2       1.050       9.0       0.990         5.3       1.050       9.1       0.960         5.4       1.050       9.2       0.930         5.5       1.050       9.3       0.900						
4.3       1.022       8.1       1.008         4.4       1.026       8.2       1.006         4.5       1.030       8.3       1.004         4.6       1.034       8.4       1.002         4.7       1.038       8.5       1.000         4.8       1.042       8.6       0.998         4.9       1.046       8.7       0.996         5.0       1.050       8.8       0.994         5.1       1.050       8.9       0.992         5.2       1.050       9.0       0.990         5.3       1.050       9.1       0.960         5.4       1.050       9.2       0.930         5.5       1.050       9.3       0.900						
4.4       1.026       8.2       1.006         4.5       1.030       8.3       1.004         4.6       1.034       8.4       1.002         4.7       1.038       8.5       1.000         4.8       1.042       8.6       0.998         4.9       1.046       8.7       0.996         5.0       1.050       8.8       0.994         5.1       1.050       8.9       0.992         5.2       1.050       9.0       0.990         5.3       1.050       9.1       0.960         5.4       1.050       9.2       0.930         5.5       1.050       9.3       0.900						
4.5       1.030       8.3       1.004         4.6       1.034       8.4       1.002         4.7       1.038       8.5       1.000         4.8       1.042       8.6       0.998         4.9       1.046       8.7       0.996         5.0       1.050       8.8       0.994         5.1       1.050       8.9       0.992         5.2       1.050       9.0       0.990         5.3       1.050       9.1       0.960         5.4       1.050       9.2       0.930         5.5       1.050       9.3       0.900						
4.6       1.034       8.4       1.002         4.7       1.038       8.5       1.000         4.8       1.042       8.6       0.998         4.9       1.046       8.7       0.996         5.0       1.050       8.8       0.994         5.1       1.050       8.9       0.992         5.2       1.050       9.0       0.990         5.3       1.050       9.1       0.960         5.4       1.050       9.2       0.930         5.5       1.050       9.3       0.900						
4.7     1.038     8.5     1.000       4.8     1.042     8.6     0.998       4.9     1.046     8.7     0.996       5.0     1.050     8.8     0.994       5.1     1.050     8.9     0.992       5.2     1.050     9.0     0.990       5.3     1.050     9.1     0.960       5.4     1.050     9.2     0.930       5.5     1.050     9.3     0.900						
4.8       1.042       8.6       0.998         4.9       1.046       8.7       0.996         5.0       1.050       8.8       0.994         5.1       1.050       8.9       0.992         5.2       1.050       9.0       0.990         5.3       1.050       9.1       0.960         5.4       1.050       9.2       0.930         5.5       1.050       9.3       0.900						
4.9     1.046     8.7     0.996       5.0     1.050     8.8     0.994       5.1     1.050     8.9     0.992       5.2     1.050     9.0     0.990       5.3     1.050     9.1     0.960       5.4     1.050     9.2     0.930       5.5     1.050     9.3     0.900						
5.0     1.050     8.8     0.994       5.1     1.050     8.9     0.992       5.2     1.050     9.0     0.990       5.3     1.050     9.1     0.960       5.4     1.050     9.2     0.930       5.5     1.050     9.3     0.900						
5.1     1.050     8.9     0.992       5.2     1.050     9.0     0.990       5.3     1.050     9.1     0.960       5.4     1.050     9.2     0.930       5.5     1.050     9.3     0.900						
5.2     1.050     9.0     0.990       5.3     1.050     9.1     0.960       5.4     1.050     9.2     0.930       5.5     1.050     9.3     0.900	5.0	1.050				
5.3     1.050     9.1     0.960       5.4     1.050     9.2     0.930       5.5     1.050     9.3     0.900						
5.4         1.050         9.2         0.930           5.5         1.050         9.3         0.900			9.0			
5.5 1.050 9.3 0.900	5.3	1.050		0.960		
	5.4	1.050	9.2	0.930		
		1.050	9.3	0.900		
5.6 1.050 9.4 0.870	5.6	1.050	9.4	0.870		
5.7 1.050 9.5 0.840	5.7	1.050	9.5	0.840		
5.8 1.050 9.6 0.810	5.8	1.050	9.6	0.810		
5.9 1.050 9.7 0.780						
6.0 1.050 9.8 0.750						
6.1 1.048 9.9 0.720						
6.2 1.046 > 9.9 Remove and Replace						
6.3 1.044						

6.2.1. **Payment for Incomplete Placement Lots**. Payment adjustments for incomplete placement lots described under Section 3076.4.9.3.1.2., "Incomplete Placement Lots," will be calculated using the average of the placement payment factors from all sublots sampled and sublots where the random location falls in an area designated on the plans as not eligible for in-place air void determination.

If the random sampling plan results in production samples, but not in placement samples, the random core location and placement adjustment factor for the sublot will be determined by applying the placement random number to the length of the sublot placed.

If the random sampling plan results in placement samples, but not in production samples, no placement adjustment factor will apply for that sublot placed.

A placement payment adjustment factor of 1.000 will be assigned to any lot when the random sampling plan did not result in collection of any production samples.

Placement Sublots Subject to Removal and Replacement. If after referee testing, the placement payment adjustment factor for any sublot results in a "remove and replace" condition as listed in Table 20, the Engineer will choose the location of two cores to be taken within 3 ft. of the original failing core location. The Contractor will obtain the cores in the presence of the Engineer. The Engineer will take immediate possession of the untrimmed cores and submit the untrimmed cores to the Materials and Tests Division, where they will be trimmed if necessary and tested for bulk specific gravity within 10 working days of receipt.

The bulk specific gravity of the cores from each sublot will be divided by the Engineer's average maximum theoretical specific gravity for the lot. The individual core densities for the sublot will be averaged to determine the new payment adjustment factor of the sublot in question. If the new payment adjustment factor is 0.700 or greater, the new payment adjustment factor will apply to that sublot. If the new payment adjustment factor is less than 0.700, no payment will be made for the sublot. Remove and replace the failing sublot, or the Engineer may allow the sublot to be left in place without payment. The Engineer may also accept the sublot in accordance with Section 3076.5.3.1., "Acceptance of Defective or Unauthorized Work." Replacement material meeting the requirements of this Item will be paid for in accordance with this Section.

6.3. **Total Adjusted Pay Calculation**. Total adjusted pay (TAP) will be based on the applicable payment adjustment factors for production and placement for each lot.

TAP = (A+B)/2

#### where:

 $A = Bid price \times production lot quantity \times average payment adjustment factor for the production lot$  $<math>B = Bid price \times placement lot quantity \times average payment adjustment factor for the placement lot + (bid price \times quantity placed in miscellaneous areas <math>\times 1.000$ )

Production lot quantity = Quantity actually placed - quantity left in place without payment

Placement lot quantity = Quantity actually placed - quantity left in place without payment - quantity placed in miscellaneous areas

# **Special Specification 4122 Thermoplastic Pipe**



#### 1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install thermoplastic pipe for constructing thermoplastic pipe culverts. Provide pipes of the sizes, types, design, and dimensions shown on the plans including the connections and joints to new or existing pipes, sewer, manholes, inlets, headwalls, and other appurtenances as required to complete the work.

#### 2. MATERIALS

Furnish materials in accordance with the following:

- Item 400, "Excavation and Backfill for Structures,"
- Item 401, "Flowable Backfill," and
- Item 467, "Safety End Treatment."

Unless otherwise specified on the plans or in this Item, provide thermoplastic pipe and joint fittings that conform to the following:

- 2.1. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Pipe.
- 2.1.1. General. Provide high density polyethylene pipe and fittings meeting the requirements in AASHTO M 294.
- 2.1.2. **Raw Materials.** Provide HDPE pipes and fittings manufactured from virgin polyethylene (PE) compounds, conforming to the requirements of cell class 335400C as defined and described in ASTM D 3350, except that the maximum allowable carbon black content is 4%. Use PE compound meeting the environmental stress crack resistance according to the NCLS test set forth in AASHTO M 294.
- 2.1.3. Designation of Type. For HDPE pipes used in gravity flow drainage applications, use Type S (outer corrugated wall with smooth inner liner) or Type D (inner and outer smooth walls braced circumferentially or spirally with projections or ribs).
- 2.1.4. **Section Properties.** The minimum wall thickness of the inner walls of Type S pipe and inner the outer walls of Type D pipe is specified in Section 7.2.2 of AASHTO M 294. The pipe stiffness at 5% deflection, when determined in accordance with ASTM D 2412, is specified in Section 7.4 of AASHTO M 294.
- 2.2. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe.
- 2.2.1. **General.** Provide polyvinyl chloride pipes and fittings meeting the requirements of ASTM F 949.
- 2.2.2. **Raw Materials.** Provide PVC pipes and fittings manufactured from PVC compounds which conform to the requirements of cell class 12454as defined and described in ASTM D 1784.
- 2.2.3. **Section Properties.** The minimum wall thickness is specified in ASTM F 949, Table 1. The pipe stiffness at 5% deflection, when determined in accordance with ASTM D 2412, is specified in ASTM D 2412, Table 1.

Ensure the manufacturer performs the appropriate test procedures on representative samples of each type of pipe furnished, and verifies that the pipe complies with the specifications. Submit a certificate of compliance to the Engineer for review and approval. Provide a certificate including the following information: manufacturing plant, date of manufacture, pipe unit mass, material distribution, pipe dimensions, water inlet area, pipe stiffness, pipe flattening, brittleness, ASTM resin cell classification, and workmanship.

1 - 5 08-18 Statewide

- 2.3. Polypropylene Pipe.
- 2.3.1. **General.** Provide polypropylene pipe and fittings meeting the requirements of AASHTO M330.
- 2.3.2. Raw Materials. Provide polypropylene compounds used to manufacture the pipe and fittings that meet the minimum properties in Section 6.1.1 of AASHTO M330. .
- 2.3.3. **Designation Type:** For polypropylene pipes used in gravity flow drainage applications use Type S (outer corrugated wall with smooth inner liner) or Type D (inner and outer smooth walls braced circumferentially or spirally with protections or ribs).
- 2.3.4. Section Properties. Provide the minimum wall thickness of the inner walls for Type S pipe and both the inner and outer walls of Type D pipe that meet the requirements in Section 7.2.2 of AASHTO M330. The pipe stiffness at 5% deflection will meet the requirements in Section 7.4 of AASHTO M330.
- 2.4. **Testing:** Ensure the manufacturer performs the appropriate test procedures on representative samples of each type of pipe furnished, and verifies that the pipe complies with the specifications. Submit a certificate of compliance to the Engineer for review and approval. Provide a certificate including the following information: manufacturing plant, date of manufacture, pipe unit mass, material distribution, pipe dimensions, water inlet area, pipe stiffness, pipe flattening, brittleness, ASTM resin cell classification, and workmanship.
- 2.5. **Inspection.** The guality of materials, the process of manufacture, and the finished pipe will be subject to inspection and approval by the Engineer at the manufacturing plant. In addition, the finished pipe will be subject to further random inspection by the Engineer at the project site before and during installation.
- 2.6. Marking. Furnish pipe clearly marked at maximum 12 ft. intervals and clearly mark fittings and couplings as
  - manufacturer's name or trade mark,
  - nominal size.
  - specification designation (e.g. AASHTO M 294, ASTM F 949, AASHTO M330),
  - plant designation code, and
  - date of manufacture.
- 2.7. Joints. Install the joints so that the connection of the pipe sections forms a continuous line free from irregularities in the flow line.

Suitable joints are the following:

- Integral Bell and Spigot. Ensure the bell overlaps a minimum of 2 corrugations of the spigot end when fully engaged. Ensure the spigot end has an O-ring gasket that meets ASTM F 477.
- Exterior Bell and Spigot. Fully weld the bell to the exterior of the pipe and overlap the spigot end so that the flow lines and ends match when fully engaged. Provide the spigot end with an O-ring gasket that meets ASTM F 477.

Joint type definitions are the following:

- Soiltight Joints. Joints meeting the soiltightness definition in accordance with AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges, Section 26.4.2.4.
- Watertight Joints. Joints meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3212.

If no joint type is specified, provide a watertight joint.

#### 3. **END SECTIONS**

For pipe installations beneath and adjacent to roadways, provide Type II Precast Safety End Treatments. For cross drainage structures use TxDOT's PSET-SC standard and for parallel drainage structures use TxDOT's PSET-SP standard.

#### 4. CONSTRUCTION

Construct the pipe at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Only trench installation of thermoplastic pipe will be permitted.

4.1. **Excavation**. Excavate in accordance with Item 400, "Excavation and Backfill for Structures."

> Provide enough trench width for the pipe installation and to ensure enough working room to properly and safely place and compact materials placed under haunches of the pipe and other embedment materials. Provide a space between the pipe and trench wall that is greater than that of the compaction equipment used in the pipe zone.

When using Type I backfill, the minimum allowable trench width is the pipe outside diameter plus 12 in.

When using Type II or Type III backfill, the minimum allowable trench width is specified in Table 2.

Table 2 Minimum Trench Width

Nominal Pipe Diameter (in.)	Minimum Trench Width (in.)
18	39
24	48
30	57
36	66
42	75

- 4.2. Installing Pipe in Embankment. If any portion of the pipe projects above the existing ground level, construct an embankment as shown on the plans or as directed, for a minimum distance outside each side of the pipe location of 5 times the diameter and to a minimum elevation of 2 ft. above the top of the pipe. Next, excavate the trench to a width as specified in Section 4.1. In areas with a high water table, install the thermoplastic pipe in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to prevent pipe floatation.
- 4.3. Shaping and Bedding. Bed the pipe in a foundation of compacted cohesionless material, such as sand, crushed stone, or pea gravel, with a maximum allowable size of 3/8 in. Extend this material a minimum of 6 in, below the outermost corrugations or ribs, and carefully and accurately shape it to fit the lowest part of the pipe exterior for a minimum of 10% of the overall height. When requested by the Engineer, furnish a template for each size and shape of pipe to be placed for use in checking the shaping of the bedding. Provide a template consisting of a thin plate or board cut to match the lower half of the cross section of the pipe.
- 4.4. Handling and Storing Pipe. Store pipe above ground on adequate blocking. Always keep pipe clean and fully drained during storage. Store the PVC pipe and fittings out of direct sunlight. Handle and store thermoplastic pipe in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's instructions. Provide proper facilities for hoisting and lowering the pipe into the trench without damaging the pipe or disturbing the bedding or the walls of the trench.
- 4.5. Laying Pipe. Unless otherwise authorized, start laying pipe on the bedding at the outlet end with the separate sections firmly joined together. Hoist and lower sections of pipe into the trench without damaging the pipe or disturbing the bedding or the sides of the trench. Remove and re-lay any pipe that is not in alignment or that shows excessive settlement after laying, at no expense to the Department.

Lay multiple installation of thermoplastic pipe with the centerlines of the individual barrels parallel. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, maintain the clear distances between outer surfaces of adjacent pipes shown in Table 3.

		Table 3		
Minimum	Clear	Distance	Between	<b>Pipes</b>

Nominal Pipe Diameter (in.)	Min. Clear Distance Between Pipes (in.)	
18	14	
24	17	
30	20	
36	23	
42	26	

4.6. **Reusing Existing Appurtenances.** When existing appurtenances are specified on the plans for reuse, sever the portion to be reused from the existing culvert and move it to the new position previously prepared, by approved methods.

Provide connections conforming to the requirements for joining sections of pipes as indicated in this specification or as shown on the plans. Restore any headwalls and any aprons or pipes attached to the headwall that are damaged during moving operations, to their original condition, at no expense to the Department. The Contractor has the option to remove and dispose of the existing headwalls and aprons and construct new headwalls at no expense to the Department, in accordance with the pertinent specifications and design indicated on the plans or as furnished by the Engineer.

- 4.7. **Sewer Connections and Stub Ends.** Make connections of pipe sewer to existing sewers or sewer appurtenances as shown on the plans or as directed. Mortar or concrete the bottom of the existing structures, if necessary, to eliminate any drainage pockets created by the new connection. Where the sewer is connected into existing structures which are to remain in service, restore any damage to the existing structure resulting from making the connection to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Seal stub ends, for connections to future work not shown on the plans, by installing watertight plugs into the free end of the pipe. Include the cost for the above in cost of the pipe.
- 4.8. **Backfilling.** Backfill from the pipe bedding up to 1 ft. above the top of the pipe to provide necessary structural support to the pipe and control pipe deflection. Take care when placing and compacting the backfill material. Provide uniform backfill material and uniform compacted density throughout the length of the pipe, to avoid unequal pressure. Use care to ensure proper backfill under the pipe, in the haunch zone.

Provide backfill material meeting the following specifications:

- Type I Provide backfill consisting of flowable fill in accordance with Item 401, "Flowable Backfill." Place the flowable backfill across the entire width of the trench and maintain a minimum depth of 12 in. above the pipe. Wait a minimum of 24 hr. before backfilling the remaining portion of the trench with other backfill material in accordance with Item 400, "Excavation and Backfill for Structures."
- Type II Provide backfill consisting of cement stabilized backfill in accordance with Section 400.3.3.4, "Cement Stabilized Backfill." Place and compact cement stabilized backfill to completely fill any voids.
- Type III Provide backfill consisting of hard, durable, clean granular material that is free of organic matter, clay lumps, and other deleterious matter. Provide backfill meeting the gradation requirements shown in Table 4. Place the backfill material along both sides of the completed structure to a depth of 12 in. above the pipe. Place the backfill in uniform layers a minimum 6 in. deep (loose measurement), wet if required, and thoroughly compact it between adjacent structures and between the structure and the sides of the trench. Until a minimum cover of 12 in. is obtained, only hand-operated tamping equipment will be allowed within vertical planes 2 ft. beyond the horizontal projection of the outside surfaces of the structure. If using Type III backfill, place filter fabric between the native soil and the backfill. Use filter fabric conforming to the requirements of DMS-6200, "Filter Fabric," Type 1.

Table 4
Gradation Requirements for Type III Backfill Material

Sieve Size	Percent Retained
	(Cumulative)
1 in.	0-5
7/8 in.	0-35
1/2 in.	0-75
3/8 in.	0-95
No. 4	35-100
No. 10	50-100
No. 200	90-100

4.9. **Protecting the Pipe.** Unless otherwise shown on the plans or permitted in writing, do not use heavy earthmoving equipment over the structure until a minimum of 4 ft. of permanent or temporary compacted fill is placed over the top of the structure.

Before adding each new layer of loose backfill material, until a minimum of 12 in. of cover is obtained, an inspection will be made of the inside periphery of the structure for local or unequal deformation caused by improper construction methods. Evidence of such will be reason for corrective measures as may be directed.

Remove and replace pipe damaged by the Contractor at no expense to the Department

### 5. MEASUREMENT

This Item will be measured by the foot. Measurement will be made between the ends of the pipe barrel along the flow line, not including safety end treatments. Safety end treatments will be measured in accordance with Item 467, "Safety End Treatment." Measurement of spurs, branches, or connections to existing pipe will be made from the intersection of the flow line with the outside surface of the pipe into which it connects.

Where inlets, headwalls, catch basins, manholes, junction chambers, or other structures are included in lines of pipe, the length of pipe tying into the structure wall will be included for measurement, but no other portion of the structure length or width will be included.

For multiple pipes, the measured length will be the sum of the lengths of the barrels.

This is a plans quantity measurement Item. The quantity to be paid for is the quantity shown in the proposal unless modified by Article 9.2., "Plans Quantity Measurement." Additional measurements or calculations will be made if adjustments of quantities are required.

### 6. PAYMENT

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Thermoplastic Pipe" of the size and backfill type specified. This price is full compensation for furnishing, hauling, placing, and joining pipes; connecting to new or existing structures; moving and reusing headwalls where required; removing and disposing of portions of existing structures as required; cutting of pipe ends on skew; and labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals.

Excavation, shaping, bedding, and backfill will be paid for in accordance with Item 400, "Excavation and Backfill for Structures."

Type I backfill will be paid in accordance with Item 401, "Flowable Backfill."

Safety end treatment will be paid for in accordance with Item 467, "Safety End Treatment."

# Special Specification 6001 Portable Changeable Message Sign



### 1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish, operate, and maintain portable trailer mounted changeable message sign (PCMS) units.

### 2. MATERIALS

Furnish new or used material in accordance with the requirements of this Item and the details shown on the plans. Provide a self-contained PCMS unit with the following:

- Sign controller
- Changeable Message Sign
- Trailer
- Power source

Paint the exterior surfaces of the power supply housing, supports, trailer, and sign with Federal Orange No. 22246 or Federal Yellow No. 13538 of Federal Standard 595C, except paint the sign face assembly flat black.

- 2.1. Sign Controller. Provide a controller with permanent storage of a minimum of 75 pre-programmed messages. Provide an external input device for random programming and storage of a minimum of 75 additional messages. Provide a controller capable of displaying up to 3 messages sequentially. Provide a controller with adjustable display rates. Enclose sign controller equipment in a lockable enclosure.
- 2.2. **Changeable Message Sign**. Provide a sign capable of being elevated to at least 7 ft. above the roadway surface from the bottom of the sign. Provide a sign capable of being rotated 360° and secured against movement in any position.

Provide a sign with 3 separate lines of text and 8 characters per line minimum. Provide a minimum 18 in. character height. Provide a  $5 \times 7$  character pixel matrix. Provide a message legibility distance of 600 ft. for nighttime conditions and 800 ft. for normal daylight conditions. Provide for manual and automatic dimming light sources.

The following are descriptions for 3 screen types of PCMS:

- Character Modular Matrix. This screen type comprises of character blocks.
- Continuous Line Matrix. This screen type uses proportionally spaced fonts for each line of text.
- **Full Matrix**. This screen type uses proportionally spaced fonts, varies the height of characters, and displays simple graphics on the entire sign.
- 2.3. **Trailer**. Provide a 2 wheel trailer with square top fenders, 4 leveling jacks, and trailer lights. Do not exceed an overall trailer width of 96 in. Shock mount the electronics and sign assembly.
- 2.4. **Power Source**. Provide a diesel generator, solar powered power source, or both. Provide a backup power source as necessary.
- 2.5. **Cellular Telephone**. When shown on the plans, provide a cellular telephone connection to communicate with the PCMS unit remotely.

09-14 Statewide

## 3. CONSTRUCTION

Place or relocate PCMS units as shown on the plans or as directed. The plans will show the number of PCMS units needed, for how many days, and for which construction phases.

Maintain the PCMS units in good working condition. Repair damaged or malfunctioning PCMS units as soon as possible. PCMS units will remain the property of the Contractor.

### 4. MEASUREMENT

This Item will be measured by each PCMS or by the day used. All PCMS units must be set up on a work area and operational before a calendar day can be considered measurable. When measurement by the day is specified, a day will be measured for each PCMS set up and operational on the worksite.

### 5. PAYMENT

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Portable Changeable Message Sign." This price is full compensation for PCMS units; set up; relocating; removing; replacement parts; batteries (when required); fuel, oil, and oil filters (when required); cellular telephone charges (when required); software; and equipment, materials, tools, labor, and incidentals.

2

# Special Specification 6049 Longitudinal Channelizing Mountable Curb System



### 1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install, relocate, or remove longitudinal channelizing mountable curb systems, which includes curb sections and curb system delineator posts.

### 2. MATERIALS

Provide new longitudinal channelizing mountable curb systems manufactured by one of the approved vendors from the Department's MPL.

Provide longitudinal channelizing mountable curb systems the color as detailed in the plans.

After delivery, a construction site inspection of the longitudinal channelizing curb system and equipment will be made by the Engineer.

If any section of the longitudinal channelizing mountable curb system has been damaged or if, for any reason, the component does not comply with the requirements herein, the Contractor shall repair or replace the longitudinal channelizing mountable curb system at their expense.

Once approved by the Engineer, the longitudinal channelizing mountable curb system shall be installed.

### 3. CONSTRUCTION

- 3.1. Install. Install the longitudinal channelizing mountable curb system in the location as shown on the plans. Follow manufacturer's installation procedures regarding anchoring systems into the various types of roadway surfaces. Only use anchors and hardware provided by the manufacturer. Remove any conflicting pavement markings and raised pavement markers in the locations where the longitudinal channelizing mountable curb system is to be installed.
- 3.2. **Relocate**. Relocate longitudinal channelizing mountable curb system in accordance with the details shown on the plans.
- 3.3. Removal. Remove existing longitudinal channelizing mountable curb system as shown on the plans. Deliver the curb system and installation hardware such as mounting anchors to the Department at designated location.

### 4. MEASUREMENT

Longitudinal channelizing mountable curb systems installed, relocated or removed will be measured by the linear foot of curb system.

### 5. PAYMENT

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit bid price for "Longitudinal Channelizing Mountable Curb System" of the work category (Install, Relocate, or Remove). This price is full compensation for all equipment, labor, tools, materials, and incidentals.

1 - 2 11-14

- 5.1. **Furnish and Install**. This price is full compensation for furnishing and installing curb system.
- 5.2. **Relocate**. This price is full compensation for moving the curb system installations on the project from one location to another (including disassembly and reassembly costs).
- 5.3. **Remove**. This price is full compensation for removing curb system and installation hardware from the project and delivering to the Department stockpile as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

2 - 2 11-14 Statewide

# **Special Specification 6185**

# Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA) and Trailer Attenuator (TA)



### 1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish, operate, maintain and remove upon completion of work, Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA) or Trailer Attenuator (TA).

### 2. MATERIALS

Furnish, operate and maintain new or used TMAs or TAs. Assure used attenuators are in good working condition and are approved for use. A list of approved TMA/TA units can be found in the Department's Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List. The host vehicle for the TMA and TA must weigh a minimum of 19,000 lbs. Host vehicles may be ballasted to achieve the required weight. Any weight added to the host vehicle must be properly attached or contained within it so that it does not present a hazard and that proper energy dissipation occurs if the attenuator is impacted from behind by a large truck. The weight of a TA will not be considered in the weight of the host vehicle but the weight of a TMA may be included in the weight of the host vehicle. Upon request, provide either a manufacturer's curb weight or a certified scales weight ticket to the Engineer.

### 3. CONSTRUCTION

Place or relocate TMA/TAs as shown on the plans or as directed. The plans will show the number of TMA/TAs needed, for how many days or hours, and for which construction phases.

Maintain the TMA/TAs in good working condition. Replace damaged TMA/TAs as soon as possible.

### 4. MEASUREMENT

- 4.1. **Truck Mounted Attenuator/Trailer Attenuator (Stationary).** This Item will be measured by the each or by the day. TMA/TAs must be set up in a work area and operational before a calendar day can be considered measurable. When measurement by the day is specified, a day will be measured for each TMA/TA set up and operational on the worksite.
- 4.2. **Truck Mounted Attenuator/Trailer Attenuator (Mobile Operation).** This Item will be measured by the hour. The time begins once the TMA/TA is ready for operation at the predetermined site and stops when notified by the Engineer. A minimum of 4 hr. will be paid each day for each operating TMA/TA used in a mobile operation.

### 5. PAYMENT

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Truck Mounted Attenuators/Trailer Attenuators (Stationary)," or "Truck Mounted Attenuators/Trailer Attenuators (Mobile Operation)." This price is full compensation for furnishing TMA/TA: set up; relocating; removing; operating; fuel; and equipment, materials, tools, labor, and incidentals.

# **Special Specification 6438**

# **Mobile Retroreflectivity Data Collection for Pavement Markings**



### 1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish mobile retroreflectivity data collection (MRDC) for pavement markings on roadways as shown on the plans or as designated by the Engineer. Conduct MRDC on dry pavement only. Provider is defined as the Contractor or Subcontractor who collects the MRDC data.

### 2. EQUIPMENT AND PERSONNEL

- 2.1. **Mobile Retroreflectometer**. Provide a self-propelled, mobile retroreflectometer certified by the Texas A&M Transportation Institute (TTI) Mobile Retroreflectometer Certification Program.
- 2.2. **Portable Retroreflectometer**. Provide a portable retroreflectometer that uses 30-meter geometry meeting the requirements described in ASTM E 1710. Maintain, service, and calibrate all portable retroreflectometers according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- 2.3. Operating Personnel for Mobile Retroreflectometer. Provide all personnel required to operate the mobile retroreflectometer and portable retroreflectometer. Ensure MRDC system operator has a current certification from the TTI Mobile Retroreflectometer Certification Program to conduct MRDC with the certified mobile retroreflectometer provided.
- 2.4. Additional Personnel. Provide any other personnel necessary to compile, evaluate, and submit MRDC.
- 2.5. **Safety Equipment**. Supply and operate all required safety equipment to perform this service.

### 3. MRDC DOCUMENTATION AND TESTING

Document all MRDC by county and roadway or as directed by the Engineer. Submit all data to the Department and to the TTI Mobile Retroreflectometer Certification Program no later than three working days after the day the data is collected. Submit all raw data collected in addition to all other data submitted. Provide data files in Microsoft Excel format or a format approved by the Engineer. Provide measurement notification and field tests as specified. Verification and referee testing may be conducted at the Department's discretion.

- 3.1. **Preliminary Documentation Sample**. Submit a sample data file, video, and map of MRDC data in the required format 10 working days before beginning any work. The format must meet specification and be approved by the Engineer before any work may begin.
- 3.2. **Initial Documentation Review and Approval**. The Department will review documentation submitted for the first day of MRDC, and if it does not meet specification requirements, will not allow further MRDC until deficiencies are corrected. The Department will inform the Provider no later than three working days after submittal if the first day of MRDC does not meet specification requirements. Time charges will continue unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
- 3.3. **Data File.** Provide data files with the following:
  - date
  - district number;

- county:
- Project CSJ number;
- name of mobile retroreflectometer operator;
- route number with reference markers or other reference information provided by the Engineer to indicate the location of beginning and end data collection points on that roadway;
- cardinal direction;
- line type (single solid, single broken, double solid, etc.);
- line color:
- file name corresponding to video;
- data for each centerline listed separately;
- average reading taken for each 0.1-mi. interval (or interval designated by the Engineer);
- accurate GPS coordinates (within 20 ft.) for each interval;
- color-coding for each interval indicating passing or failing, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer (passing and failing thresholds provided by the Engineer);
- graphical representation of the MRDC (y-axis showing retroreflectivity and x-axis showing intervals) corresponding with each data file;
- distance in miles driven while measuring the pavement markings;
- event codes (pre-approved by the Engineer) indicating problems with measurement;
- portable retroreflectometer field check average reading and corresponding mobile average reading for that interval when applicable; and
- upper validation threshold (may be included separately with the raw data but must be clearly identified with the data collected using that threshold).
- 3.4. Map. Provide a map in an electronic format approved by the Engineer with each MRDC submission that includes the following information:
  - date:
  - district number:

  - color-coded 1-mi. intervals (or interval length designated by the Engineer) for passing and failing retroreflectivity values or retroreflectivity threshold values provided by the Engineer; and
  - percentage of passing and failing intervals, if required by the Engineer.
- 3.5. **Video**. Provide a high-quality DVD or electronic video file with the following information:
  - date and corresponding data file name on label;
  - district number:

  - route number with reference markers or other designated reference information to indicate the location of beginning and end collection points on that roadway; and
  - retroreflectivity values presented on the same screen with the following information:
    - date:
    - location:
    - starting and ending mileage;
    - total miles:
    - retroreflectivity readings; and
    - upper validation thresholds (may be included separately with the raw data but must be clearly identified with the data collected using that threshold).
- 3.6. Field Comparison Checks with a Portable Retroreflectometer. Take a set of field comparison readings with the portable retroreflectometer at least once every 4 hr. while conducting MRDC or at the frequency designated by the Engineer. Take a minimum of 20 readings, spread out over the interval measured. List the average portable retroreflectometer reading next to the mobile average reading for that interval with the

2 - 4 09-21

reported MRDC data. Request approval from the Engineer to take field comparison readings on a separate roadway, when measuring a roadway where portable retroreflectometer readings are difficult to take. Take the off-location field comparison readings at no additional cost. Submit the portable retroreflectometer printout of all the readings taken for the field comparison check with the corresponding MRDC data submitted. The mobile average reading must be within ±15% of the portable average reading. The Engineer may require new MRDC for some or all of the pavement markings measured in a 4-hr. interval before a field comparison check not meeting the ±15% range. Provide the new MRDC at no extra cost to the Department. The Engineer may take readings with a Department portable retroreflectometer to ensure accuracy at any time. The Department's Materials and Tests Division (MTD) will take comparison readings and serve as the referee if there is a significant difference between the Engineer's portable readings and the Provider's mobile and handheld readings. For best results, take field comparison readings on a fairly flat and straight roadway when possible.

- 3.7. Periodic Field Checks at Pre-Measured Locations. When requested by the Engineer, measure with the mobile unit and report to the Engineer immediately after measurement the average retroreflectivity values for a designated pre-measured test location. The Engineer will have taken measurements at the test location within 10 days of the test. The test location will not include pavement markings less than 30 days old. If the measured averages do not fall within ±15% of the pre-measured averages, further calibration and comparison measurements may be required before any further MRDC. Submit the results of the field check with the MRDC report for that day.
- 3.8. Measurement Notification. Provide notification via email to Mobileretro@tamu.edu with a carbon copy to the Engineer a minimum of 24 hr. before mobile retroreflectivity data collection to allow for scheduling verification testing when needed.
- 3.9. **Verification Testing.** The Engineer or a third party may perform retroreflectivity verification testing within seven days of the Provider's retroreflectivity readings. The Provider-submitted retroreflectivity data will be compared to the verification test data to determine acceptability of the Provider's mobile retroreflectometer data. Comparison of the data will result in one of the two scenarios below:
  - Provider's Data is Validated if the difference between Provider's and Engineer-third party data is 20% or less, then the Provider's data is validated. The Provider's data will be used for acceptance.
  - Provider's Data is not Validated if the difference between Provider's and Engineer-third party data is more than 20%, then the Provider's data is not validated. The Engineer-third party data will be used for acceptance and the Provider will be required to take corrective action before additional Provider data collection and may require re-certification of the mobile retroreflectometer. If the Engineer determines that the Provider's data might be correct then, referee testing may be requested by the Engineer.
- 3.10. Referee Testing. MTD will perform referee testing using portable retroreflectometers to determine if the markings need to be restriped to meet the required retroreflectivity level. The referee test results will be final. Referee testing will be conducted on the verification test sections using the method for portable retroreflectometers specified in Item 666, "Reflectorized Pavement Markings."

#### 4. FINAL REPORT

Submit a final report in the format specified by the Engineer to the Department's Traffic Engineering representative within one calendar week after the service is complete. The final report must contain a list of all problems encountered (pre-approved event codes) and the locations where problems occurred during MRDC.

#### 5. **MEASUREMENT**

When mobile retroreflectivity data collection for pavement markings is specified on the plans to be a pay item, measurement will be by the mile driven while measuring pavement markings.

### **PAYMENT** 6.

Unless otherwise specified on the plans, the work performed, materials furnished, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals will not be paid for directly, but will be considered subsidiary to bid items of the Contract. When mobile retroreflectivity data collection for pavement markings is specified on the plans to be a pay item, the work performed in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Mobile Retroreflectivity Data Collection." This price is full compensation for providing summaries of readings to the Engineer, equipment calibration and prequalification, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

